

Practical IELTS Speaking



New Oriental Education & Technology Group
IELTS Research Institute

- Most up-to-date topics in IELTS Speaking
- Suggested answers to all questions
- Useful vocabulary with Vietnamese equivalents
- Supplementary reading materials related to categorised topics

Chinese Version



用一辈子的坚持去追逐自己的梦想(序)

大凡上学的人都有名校梦,或是中学,或是大学,或是中国名校,或是外国名校。但梦和现实之间总有距离,想进名校的人首先需要具备名校苛刻的录取条件。可生活中我们每个人的优势并不相同,心智的发展也有先后,因而大家可能会在不同的阶段走进名校。没有考进著名中学的同学可能会通过自己的努力走进著名的大学,没有走进中国名校的同学可能会想办法走进外国名校,已经走进名校的同学可能希望未来能有机会走进排名更高的名校。今天,许许多多正在刻苦攻读准备雅思考试的同学就是这样的一批同学。他们都希望通过获得好的雅思成绩,走出国门,到海外名校去留学深造。

雅思考试是一种英语水平测试,是去英美等国留学的一项基本要求。及格的雅思成绩证明你能够在用英语授课的大学里生存下来。理论上讲,只有当你具备了相当的英语水平,你才可能在国外读完该读的书,在课堂内外有良好的表达和交流,做完必须做的作业,最后完成学位论文。从这个意义上讲,我们在出国前练好英语是必须的,而且英语水平再好也不为过,甚至可以说英语越好保障越强,完成学业可能会越加顺利。其实,英语的重要性还远远不止如此。英语已经成为一种准国际语言,我们发现世界上许多领域的权威学术论文和科研著作是英语的,世界上点击量最大的网站是英语的,世界上影响巨大的主流媒体是英语的。事实上,学好英语不仅让我们多了一门语言,还让我们多了一个工具,多了一个视角,多了一扇窗户,从而让自己的眼中多了一个世界。我们只有走出去看一看,才会知道这个世界有多大,我们未来的责任有多重,我们生活的道路有多宽。这可能就是我们所谓的“读万卷书,行万里路”吧。

大多数同学去发达国家留学主要是因为这些发达国家比较先进,有许多地方值得我们借鉴。去名校留学可以让我们有机会和世界各国最优秀的同学同行,他们的创新思想和参与精神是我们学习的品质。虽然现代科技高速发展,这个世界正在变得越来越小,我们足不出户便可知天下大事。但是,孤身负笈海外为自己的未来和前途厮杀拼搏是一种我们从未有过的体验。我们挑灯夜战,把成堆的课本啃下来;我们放弃派对,在实验室废寝忘食;我们和教授面对面,用并不地道的口语表达我们的真知灼见。留学教会了我们如何在异国他乡生存、如何战胜不同文化差异带来的不适应、如何去面对可能的偏见和歧视。我们起早摸黑打工挣学费,我们独自承担学业、专业和就业的压力,我们忍受莫可名状又挥之不去的孤独,我们品尝生活和爱情的无情和无助,这些都将成为我们生命中刻骨铭心的记忆。当然,我们也会因为留学看到一个多彩的世界,感受到多元文化的包容,我们看到了不同的风景,感受

了不同的体制,结交了不同肤色和种族的朋友,我们战胜了各样的困难和挑战,我们体会了成功后的喜悦,我们搭建了中国和世界交流的桥梁,我们成为了世界进步和发展中一股势不可挡的力量。可以说,出国留学就是一种知识的增长、能力的提升、视野的开阔、阅历的丰富和我们生命的全新体验。

20世纪90年代,我离开大学教师的岗位去澳洲读了传播学硕士学位。研究生毕业后考到英国广播公司(BBC)做了几年亚太部的记者。应该说,10年的大学英语老师生涯为我的澳洲留学做好了铺垫,海外的研究生专业学习和优异的考试成绩又为自己赢得了在BBC做记者的机会,英国的记者经历又为我日后加盟新东方提供了一份实力保障。今天,我的工作、生活、职业发展都还算顺利。但这么多年来,我心中的名校梦始终未改,它像引领我前进的一盏灯,在远远的地方,隐隐约约,让我不断朝前走。今天,我抬头一看,突然发现这盏灯离我越来越近了。自己过去日积月累的经历陡然间变得弥足珍贵。十年的大学教书经历、澳洲的留学经历、英国的记者经历,尤其是在新东方的教学管理和参与把新东方推上美国纽交所的经历,构成了我与众不同的教育和管理背景,而这些日积月累的背景将成为我走近世界名校的独特经历和竞争筹码。

是的,我坚信,我们可以用我们一辈子的坚持去追逐我们的梦!这样的追逐本身就是我们的成长和收获。

周成刚

新东方教育科技集团执行董事
新东方前途出国咨询公司总经理

前言

三年磨一剑,经过无数次的讨论、修改、否定与校验,这本凝结着编者三年来热情与汗水的《雅思口语必备核心话题》终于出版了。距离上两本雅思口语书《剑桥雅思12周完全攻略——口语》和《雅思口语特训》的出版已经快三年的时间了,这三年间的一堂堂课、一场场讲座、一次次雅思考试以及一个个雅思“烤鸭”,对编者而言无不是一种积累与历练。关于雅思口语,编者有太多东西想要与大家分享。

诚然,英语口语的提高是一个慢慢积累的过程,需要开放的语言环境、与人交流、不断练习。但雅思口语考试是应试类考试,口语考题透明,题目变化存在规律性。如果加以充分有效的准备,每位考生都有机会取得口语高分。

放眼看一下中国考生的雅思考试现状,不乏听力、阅读取得8.5分甚至满分9分的考生,但是在考查语言主动输出能力的口语和写作两项上取得高分的考生并不多。尤其是需要组织语言辅以发音输出的口语单项上,高分考生更是凤毛麟角。很多考生总是抱怨迈不过5分或6分这个坎儿,关键是,他们并不知道问题究竟出在哪里,语法、发音、词汇,还是流利度?作为合格的雅思“烤鸭”,我们的目标应该是从雅思标准出发,按照一套符合雅思考试规律的方法进行备考。雅思口语考试的评分标准(Band Descriptors)包含了四项内容:流利度和连贯性(flouency & coherence),词汇(lexical resource),语法多样性与正确性(grammaral range & accuracy)以及发音(pronunciation)。其实,如果我们认真审视一下这四项标准,便不难看出雅思口语考试对考生的要求无非两方面:内容及发音。所谓内容,即评分标准的前三项:流利度和连贯性、词汇以及语法运用。所谓发音,即评分标准的最后一项。因此,雅思口语如何复习备考,怎样获得高分也就不言而喻了。

针对核心口语话题精心准备素材

很多考生可能都有这样的感觉,如果题目比较熟悉,口语表达就会顺畅一点,流利度自然也好一些。因此,熟悉题目是短期要做的最重要的事之一。雅思口语考试的话题稳定性很高,月与月之间的重复率很大;新题当然也会出现,但比例不大且大多是由核心话题演变而来的。考生不需要再找出过去几年的题目来一一准备,而应该花时间把口语考试中的核心话题、必备话题准备到极其熟练的程度。所谓“极其熟练”,就需要考生能够尽可能将核心口语话题素材中的词汇、语法、语言表达全部消化吸收,并针对这些话题进行精心准备,作出个

性化的回答,以达到“以一当十”、“一招鲜,吃遍天”的效果。而且,在极其紧张的考试环境中,没有准备到“极其熟练”的话题是经受不住现场考验的。

针对精心准备的素材练习语音语调

口语是一个输入加输出的过程,除上述基本功课外,还应注重语音语调的训练。在日常生活中多听多看,最重要的是能够变成自己的语言输出。让我们一起来看看雅思口语评分标准中对8分语音的要求“uses a wide range of **pronunciation features**”,对7分语音的要求是“shows all the **positive features** of Band 6 and some, but not all, of the **positive features** of Band 8”。我们可以发现,评分标准对语音特征(**pronunciation features**)要求严格。何为“语音特征”?其实简单来说就是说话时要有起伏,有节奏感,有重音,用很多考生的话说叫“有那个调调儿”。而这些语音特征是可以**通过强化练习获得的**。具体如何练习呢?大家只要记住两个原则:

1. 注意每一个单词发音的准确性。
2. 跟读模仿地道的语音语调。

基于以上所述的雅思口语学习方法,《雅思口语必备核心话题》在编写中力求向考生提供三样东西:一、经典核心的雅思口语考题;二、丰富多样的口语素材;三、地道标准的语言。书中包含的各个部分如:真题演练、重点词句、话题相关材料、语句练习及听MP3实战演练也正是基于这样的目的为考生精心设计的。希望这本书不仅在雅思考试的层面上做到题目的真实性与时效性的完美结合,利用实用的考点解析帮助考生们改进方法,顺利通过雅思考试,同时能够通过快速有效的口语练习在英语综合能力提升的层面上帮助考生发展对英语的兴趣,开拓视野,从而实实在在提升英语口语的交流能力。

《雅思口语必备核心话题》能够顺利出版,还得感谢两位领导的鼎力支持,他们是新东方教育科技集团执行董事、北京新东方学校校长周成刚老师和北京新东方国外部英联邦项目主任何钢老师。

三年“魔”一剑,真心希望这本《雅思口语必备核心话题》可以成为考生在雅思考场上披荆斩棘的魔法之剑。祝各位成功!

编者

目 录

第一章 雅思口语考试介绍	1
I. 概述	3
II. 口语水平提高策略	4
III. 口语考场应试技能	6
IV. 如何使用此书	8
第二章 雅思口语最新话题选材	9
1. Reading 阅读	11
2. Names 名字	13
3. Teachers 教师	15
4. Gifts 礼物	17
5. Housework 家务	19
6. Internet 互联网	21
7. Art 艺术	23
8. Nightlife 夜生活	25
9. Parks and Gardens 公园和花园	27
10. Bicycles 自行车	29
11. Parties 派对 / 聚会	31
12. Birthday 生日	33
13. Time 时间	35
14. Flying 坐飞机	38
第三章 雅思口语话题卡	41
人物类核心级(Topics 1~2)	43
Topic 1 An Old Person Who You Admire 让你敬佩的老人	43
Topic 2 A School Friend 中小学时的朋友	48
人物类进阶级(Topics 3~6)	54
Topic 3 A Person You'd Like to Be Similar to 你的楷模	54
Topic 4 A Person Who Visited Your Home 来访者	60
Topic 5 A Family You Know Well 熟悉的家庭	66
Topic 6 A Person Who Is Good at His or Her Job 工作出色的人	73
地点类核心级(Topics 7~8)	80
Topic 7 A Place for Shopping 购物场所	80
Topic 8 A Tourist Attraction 名胜	86
地点类进阶级(Topics 9~12)	93
Topic 9 A Place Where People Listen to Music 听音乐的地方	93

Topic 10 A Place with A Lot of Water 有水的地方 99

Topic 11 A Cafe or Restaurant 咖啡店 / 餐馆 105

Topic 12 A Polluted Place 一个被污染的地方 111

喜好类核心级(Topics 13~14) 116

Topic 13 A Childhood Game 一个童年游戏 116

Topic 14 A Magazine 一本杂志 121

喜好类进阶级(Topics 15~17) 126

Topic 15 Another Language 一门外语 126

Topic 16 A Performance 一次表演 131

Topic 17 A Physical Activity 一项健身活动 137

物品类核心级(Topics 18~20) 143

Topic 18 A Photograph 一张照片 143

Topic 19 A Work of Art 艺术品 148

Topic 20 A TV Program 一个电视节目 154

物品类进阶级(Topics 21~26) 159

Topic 21 An Important Letter You Wrote 一封重要的信 159

Topic 22 A Good Law 一部法律 164

Topic 23 An Organization 一个机构 171

Topic 24 A Website 一个网站 177

Topic 25 Something You Want to Buy 想买的物品 183

Topic 26 Something That Helped You Learn a Language 帮你学语言的工具 190

经历类核心级(Topics 27~28) 197

Topic 27 An Enjoyable Family Event 愉快的家庭活动 197

Topic 28 A Long Journey 长途旅行 204

经历类进阶级(Topics 29~32) 210

Topic 29 An Educational Trip 一次社会实践教育 210

Topic 30 An Important Stage in Your Life 人生的重要阶段 217

Topic 31 A Happy Event 一件开心的事 222

Topic 32 A Project or Homework Assignment 一个项目或家庭作业 228

练习题答案 234

附录 245

I. 概述

▶ 口语考试时间

通常在周六下午和周日全天进行,个别情况下也可能安排在周一进行。考试具体时间可在考试前两天(即周四)登陆雅思报名网站(<http://ielts.etest.net.cn>)查询。



▶ 口语考试特点

考试一对一进行(即一名考官考核一名考生),双方隔着桌子面对面坐着。考官均为母语为英语的外籍人士。

▶ 口语考试形式与内容

时间	11-14 分钟
备考	<p>考生应至少提前 30 分钟到达考场登记,然后进入候考区待考。到时间后考务人员会通知考生进入考场。</p> <p>考试开始后,考官会询问考生的全名并要求考生出示身份证件,整个考试过程会被录音,目的在于保证考官正确地执行了考试程序。</p>
考试形式	<p>考试分为三个部分。首先是一般交谈(introduction and interview),接着是个人陈述(individual long turn),最后是双向讨论(two-way discussion)。</p> <p>第一部分:一般交谈(4-5 分钟) 进入考场后,考生与考官互致问候。在自我介绍并核对考生身份后,考官会问一些关于考生的生活、背景、喜好等基本问题。</p> <p>第二部分:个人陈述(3-4 分钟) 考官给考生一张话题卡。考生有 1 分钟准备时间,并可以做笔记。之后考生要围绕话题卡内容作 1-2 分钟的陈述。考生讲完后,考官会就考生的阐述内容提一两个相关问题,由考生做简要回答。</p> <p>第三部分:双向讨论(4-5 分钟) 考官与考生围绕由第二部分引申出来的一些比较抽象的话题进行讨论。第三部分的话题是对第二部分话题卡内容的深化和拓展。</p>

雅思口语必备核心话题

▶ 口语考试评分标准

口语考试同样采用9分制,雅思出题方对口语各级别的鉴别方法做了细致的描述,从四个方面对考生的英语交流能力做全面的评估。这四个标准分别是(详细描述可参见附录):

- 流利度和连贯性
- 词汇
- 语法多样性与正确性
- 发音

四个标准份量相同,最后经过计算得出一个分数,这就是考生的口语最终得分。口语和写作自2007年7月1日起引入半分制。

▶ 口语考试到底有多难

四项当中口语部分肯定不是最轻松的,也不是中国考生最容易得高分的(那应该是阅读和听力),但也并非那么可怕。以一个目标是6.5分的考生为例,四项考试最经济的分布是:

听力 6 阅读 7
写作 6 口语 6

中国考生在2008年和2009年的雅思考试中口语平均得分分别为5.25和5.18。因此只要目标不是太高,有大学英语四级水平的考生一般经过3个月左右的努力学习,口语分数是可以提高到6分及以上的。

II. 口语水平提高策略

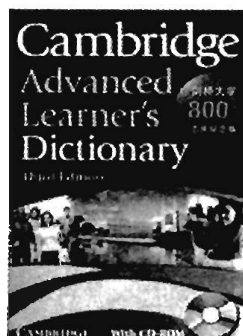
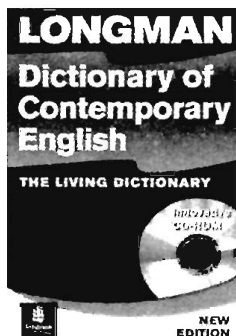
▶ 工具书的使用

拥有一定的词汇量无论是对提高雅思成绩而言还是对提高口语水平而言都是相当重要的。雅思口语6分对于词汇量的要求是“has a wide enough vocabulary to discuss topics at length”,即“有足够的词汇量维持长时间的讨论”。所谓“足够”,很多人都有误解,以为必须得到七八千词汇量才可以,其实不然。就口语交流而言有三四千的词汇足已。中国大学英语四级考试大纲中规定考生得掌握4,500个词汇,也就是说只要考过四级就掌握了日常口语交流所需的大部分词汇了。但问题在于在拥有了一定的词汇之后,如何实现“uses some less common and idiomatic vocabulary and shows some awareness of style and collocation”(7分)甚至“convey precise meaning”(8分)。无论是“风格”也好,“搭配”也好,还是“精准”也好,传统的背单词方式已经满足不了要求,熟练的使用一本英-英工具书才是获得词汇好分数最根本的办法。

举例说明,在口语中想表达“我昨天买了一本书”时,有些考生可能会想到“purchase”一词,虽然也是“购买”的意思,但用在这里却不恰当,因为它的风格属于“formal”,在词典里有清晰的标识。再比如说“sophisticated”一词,大部分中国学生在头脑中的反应可能是“世故的”、“城府深的”,但实际上在英文中它的含义没有那样的贬义,相反,它表示“having a lot of experience of life, and good judgment about socially important things such as art, fashion, etc.”,指的是“高雅”、“有涵养的”。类似的例子举不胜举,看来要想了解英文单词真正的含义和使用方法,最好的办法还

是要看看英语国家出版的词典,这样才能看清词汇的本来面目。

目前市面上存在着各式各样的工具书,其中有两本很适合雅思考试的,一本是 Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English,一本是 Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary (3rd Edition),两者都配有光盘,使用很方便。



▶ 增加背景阅读

练习口语时很多人会感觉无话可说,面对话题无从谈起,有人会把这个问题归结于词汇量不够。其实词汇只是问题的一部分,缺少以句子、段落为形式的资源才是根源。如果光有大量的词汇,却不能用连贯的语句把这些词汇呈现出来,同样无法实现“谈笑风生”。而要提高词汇量、增加句子和段落储备最好的办法莫过于针对特定话题搜集背景材料,然后进行阅读和分析。本书中每个话题单元都提供了背景文章,供考生研读之用。

此外,网络上丰富的英语资讯加上强大的搜索引擎,使得互联网成为了巨大的英语资料库。读者在备考雅思或学习英语的过程中如果遇到词汇匮乏、思路狭窄等问题,不妨试一下网上淘宝,相信会有惊喜收获。下面给大家介绍几个最常用的网站:

	Google 网站	Answers 百科全书	Yahoo 帖吧
网址	www.google.com	www.answers.com	answers.yahoo.com
概述	强大搜索引擎	网上英文百科全书	英文帖吧,话题无所不包
应用举例	雅思口语和写作中的任何话题,均可以直接或提取关键词输入搜索框。 如:输入“research using animals”或“benefits of walking”,便可找到大量相关文章。	关于人类文明的概括,对雅思考试最有用的莫过于对中国文化和现象的介绍,考生只要知道想查询的中国文化的英文名称基本都可以找到英文的解释。 如:输入“CCTV New Year's Gala”(春节晚会)或“Yang Ge”(秧歌),或者“Super Girl”(超级女生),都能查到英文介绍。	网上问答网站,基本囊括了所有的日常话题,最适合搜寻口语素材。读者可直接将口语问题输入搜索框查询相关帖子。 如:输入“Do you like dancing?”或“What is your favorite piece of music?”。
使用注意事项	搜索结果过多,使用需耐心;文字风格多为书面,比较适合在雅思写作中借鉴,用于口语时应略加修改。	文字风格书面,不适合直接应用到口语中。	语言多为日常口语,偶尔夹杂俚语和不良信息;美国英语为主。

▶ 反复演练

口语学习的过程中,反复练习占据着很重要的地位。如果说在整个口语备考过程中搜集资料、整理答案要花费40%的时间的话,那么反复练习就应该占到剩下的60%的时间。练习的方法有很多,粗略地讲有两种,一是自练自说,二是实战练习。

所谓自练自说,就是自己把准备过的材料或答案反复练习,直至纯熟而且自然。在使用此方法时,可考虑对着镜子,并适当加上肢体语言。这种方法听上去比较好笑,但口语学习的确是需要一点点激情和疯狂的。此方法适合各类层次的考生,特别是基础较薄弱、缺乏自信的同学,可以通过这样1~2个月的练习培养语感、增加流利度,从而树立自信。



所谓实战练习,即找个练习口语的伙伴,约定话题后集中练习。伙伴可以是外国朋友,也可以是中国同学。但使用这种方法最需要注意的一点是要尽量避免两个人毫无目的的“free talk”,最好是在实战练习前先规定话题,对要讨论的话题进行大量的准备后再进行练习。不做准备就直接开练的做法不可取,因为那样做的效率太低,效果最差,而且有时候会产生挫败感。

III 口语考场应试技能

雅思口语准备情况如何,最终都要到口语考场上接受检验。考场上紧张的气氛和快节奏为口语最终得分带来很大变数。就像所有的竞技比赛一样,有了扎实的基础之后,还要力争将自己的竞技状态在比赛现场调整到最佳。下面所列出的“考场发挥5原则”是帮助考生在考试现场发挥出最好水平的重要技巧。

▶ 主动交流

口语考试旨在考查考生能否“communicate effectively in English”,因此交流技能是考官重点考查的能力之一,而交流的主动性是最显而易见、也是最容易被考官注意到的交流能力。考生应该在考试中表现出“willing to speak”,即表现出一种“我虽然英语不好,但我特别想交流,而且尽量去交流”的态度来,这对于基础较薄弱的考生来说尤为重要,它可以帮助考生保住基本的5分或6分。表现交流主动性最简单的办法就是在问答时尽量避免只用一个单词“Yes”、“No”,或者简单的一句话来做答。在回答出考官的问题后,后面可以再加个“1”——即一条额外的信息,比如说对前面的回答做更细致的描述,或者加以解释等,如下面的例子:

—(考官在第一部分问到)**Where do you live now?**

—(考生回答)I live in Beijing now. *I am happy to be here because the city is really on the move and there is a lot of excitement here because of the next Olympics.*

—(考官在第一部分问到)**What kinds of films do you like best?**

—(考生回答)My favorite kinds of films are comedies. *I like movies that can make me laugh.*

在上面两个例子中,考生在给出问题的答案后(即下划线部分),又主动给出了附加的解释说明(斜体部分),非常好地体现出交流的主动性以及语言能力。这样的答案肯定要比单单给出下划线部分或者光给出“Beijing”和“comedies”两个单词要好的多。在本书“真题演练”部分,书中给出的答案都反映出了这一交流策略。

▶ 微笑 + 眼神交流

微笑是交流的润滑剂,也是给自己加油鼓劲的心理暗示。此外,在考试过程中,跟考官的“eye contact”也是必不可少的,微笑的眼神流露出自信和交流的意愿。

▶ 自然

雅思口语固然需要准备,但考试时尽量不要一字不漏地背诵已经准备好的答案。考官可以看出来你准备了,那样的话,即使你说的再好也不会得到理想的分数了。有时可以用一些表示犹豫的词语如 er, erm, uh, and, yes, right, yeah, oh right 等增添一分自然的味道,但是不能过度频繁地使用这些词语。

▶ 得体着装

口语考试毕竟是个较为正式的场合,考生固然不需要穿得太正式,但得体的服装能体现出对对方的尊重。

▶ 礼貌

进入考场后大大方方地问候,口试结束后向考官表示谢意并告辞。切忌在离开考场时向考官询问自己的成绩或表现情况,这在考官看来是不成熟的表现。

IV. 如何使用此书

▶ 使用《雅思口语必备核心话题》四步骤

1. 研读样板、消化吸收

先熟悉真题本身以及样板答案,用精读的方式研究文本,并反复听配套 MP3。

2. 拓展词汇、背景阅读

阅读话题补充素材,或者按照“II. 口语水平提高策略”中介绍的方法去网上搜集更新的材料,尽量扩大阅读量。

3. 组织答案、融入个性

到此考生已经对话题非常熟悉,而且掌握了足够的语言资源,现在可以开始准备自己的答案。最好在准备的初期阶段把答案整理成文字,随着复习的推进再考虑用笔记的形式。

4. 反复练习、实战演练

自己准备的答案要反复练习,一开始可以自说自练,尽量做到看到一个话题后稍加准备就可以比较流利地进行作答。而后,可以利用光盘中的“听 MP3 实战演练”进行模拟练习。

虽然雅思口语话题更新速度快,但在备考过程中即使遇到新题也可以按照本书所介绍的方法去准备,甚至可以直接到本书中去寻找需要的素材。

▣ 第二章

雅思口语最新话题选材

MP3-01

1. Reading 阅读

① Do you like reading?

I don't just like reading, I adore it. I've been **an avid reader** since I was old enough to hold a book in my hands.

更多答案

Sure...but I'm only doing it 30-40 minutes a day right before I go to sleep. It's a wonderful way to **relieve stress** and to relax.

Well, not that much, just too lazy to pick up a book. But I do enjoy reading sports magazines.

② What kinds of books do you usually read?

I used to be a **big fan** of **science fiction** books, especially ones that involved space or futuristic technology. These days I'm more into non-fiction books about **current affairs** or history.

更多答案

I **tend to** like stuff that's completely different from my life. I've lately **been really into historical fiction** and **adventures**.

I like to read things according to the mood I am in, sometimes it's all **mushy** stuff, other time history and **autobiography**.

③ How many hours a day would you say you spend on reading?

If you include the Internet, then I read for at least two hours a day. I get a lot more of my reading done online than I used to. If you just count books then maybe I only read for half an hour or so each day.

④ Where do you usually read?

The best place to read is at home in a comfortable chair, with a cup of tea or some other snack. It's best to read when you can feel peaceful and at home. Cafes are also nice places to read because they have a **convivial atmosphere**.

⑤ Do you think children like reading nowadays?

I think that children do like reading and always have, but nowadays there are many other attractions competing for children's attention, like TV and video games. The success of book series like Harry Potter proves that reading is alive and well amongst young people.

更多答案

I don't think so. There's just too much other stuff the younger generations do these days. Reading isn't one of those things we have to do anymore.

雅思口语必备核心话题

⑥ What sorts of books do children like to read?

You can't **pigeonhole** preferences based on age. Some children read books aimed at mature and **sophisticated** adults whilst a lot of adults like to read trashy romance novels of dubious literary merit.

补充阅读材料

Why do You Love Reading Books?

I am a high school graduate but that was as far as I got. Since then, due to my love of reading, I have become **self-educated** and my husband said that my knowledge far outdid his college degree.

Books are **learning tools**. They not only teach you things, they take you to places you could never otherwise go. They open your imagination and you are free to view the characters in them any way you can **conjure them up**. On television or in a play, you pretty much view the characters as the writer scripted them.

Reading **opens up** a whole new world for anybody and is the basis for a good education. If one can't read, one can't learn. Reading also **fosters imagination, writing skills**, vocabulary growth, deeper understanding of life around you and better **communicative skills**. It is a quiet activity that can be **a lot of fun**, and you learn a lot from it.

话题高分词汇

an avid reader 喜欢读书的人; 废寝忘食的读者	relieve stress 减压
a big fan 粉丝	science fiction 科幻小说
current affairs 时事	tend to 倾向于; 偏爱
be/get into 喜欢; 着迷	historical fiction 历史小说
adventure 探险读物	mushy 让人感伤的
autobiography 自传	convivial atmosphere 欢乐友善的气氛
pigeonhole 归类; 归档	sophisticated 成熟的; 有经验的
self-educated 自学的	learning tool 学习工具
conjure up 想象	open up 打开
foster 培养	imagination 想象力
writing skills 写作能力	communicative skills 交流能力
a lot of fun 很有意思	

"Reading is a discount ticket to everywhere."

▶ MP3-02

2. Names 名字

① Does your name have any special meaning?

I looked this up as a child and found out that my name (Christopher) means “bearing Christ”. In other words: someone who carries Jesus. It’s from Ancient Greek.

更多答案

No it doesn't. It's rather ordinary. My parents couldn't think of anything better. But I like it **anyway**.

② What name do people at home call you?

Everyone at home just calls me Chris. It's much easier to say than Christopher, which is a **bit of a mouthful**. People only call me that if they want to be formal.

③ How are babies given their names in China?

In China, a **newborn baby** is a very important event, so naturally names are chosen with great care and hold much significance. The Chinese believe that a child's name affects its fortunes in life so most people are named after something with a **positive image or association**.

更多答案

I don't know. But the Chinese think a name may **somehow determine the future** of a child, so some important factors like the time and date of birth are taken into account when parents are naming their children.

④ Is there any special ceremony when babies are given their names?

In the old days of China, people attached great significance to the naming of a child and held a ceremony to mark the occasion. They would invite an old and wise person considered to be a **fortune teller** to write down several names on pieces of paper. They then chose one name according to **cosmological conditions**, and presented it to the family. This ceremony was cause for much celebration.

⑤ Why are some Chinese names very similar to each other?

In Chinese families relatives often have similar names to one another to symbolize their connection. Often they share one part of their name, and sometimes if you combine the names of several family members you create a sentence.

⑥ Do people in China ever change their names?

Yes, many people change their name if they think it brings them bad luck or is **hindering** their career progress. Of course some people simply don't like the way their name sounds. A fortune teller is often consulted when choosing a new name.

雅思口语必备核心话题

7 What is the most common surname in China?

I don't know for sure, but I guess it's Li or Wang.

补充阅读材料

Do You Like Your Name?

- When I was younger I didn't because it's **somewhat hard to pronounce** and people always **screwed it up** in some way but it doesn't really bother me anymore. I kind of expect people to **mess it up**.
- I used to hate my name 'cause people often pronounced it wrong and even **made fun of it**. But it's **unique** and I've come to like it a lot.
- My name is Holly and I love it. It's not that common, but not so out there that people are like "what kind of name is that".
- No, I don't like my name that much but it's my name and it's part of me, so I don't **have a problem with it**.
- I absolutely love my name. I love how it sounds; it just rolls off of your tongue.
- Well, everybody likes my first name but to me it is not that special...it was very popular when I was born so I had at least 5 girlfriends with the same name.
- I love the name Meredith... to me it **denotes** beauty and sophistication. It is **old fashioned**, but beautiful and **feminine**.

话题高分词汇

anyway 不管怎样; 尽管如此

newborn baby 新生儿

association 联系

determine the future 决定未来

cosmological conditions 天文情况

somewhat 稍微, 有点儿

screw up 弄糟; 弄坏

make fun of 取笑

have a problem with 反对; 不接受

old fashioned 老式的

a bit of a mouthful 有点儿拗口

positive image 积极的形象

somehow 以某种方式

fortune teller 算命者

hinder 阻碍

hard to pronounce 难发音

mess up 弄得一团糟

unique 独特的

denote 代表

feminine 女性化的

Funny MSN Names

Dinner is ready when the smoke alarm goes off.

Be cool, don't go to school.

Smile, it makes people wonder what you're up to...

The road to success is always under construction.

 MP3-03

3. Teachers 教师

① What's your opinion of teachers?

I respect teachers enormously. They allow children to grow into **educated** and **intelligent** people, ready to understand the world and succeed in it. Without teachers we would all be **ignorant** brutes.

② Do you think it's important to like your teachers?

You don't have to like your teacher personally for them to be a good teacher. In fact, sometimes if you see a teacher as your friend it can cause some problems **down the line**.

③ Did any teachers in your high school have a big influence on you?

My history teacher has had a **lasting impact** on me. I learnt so much from his entertaining and educational lessons, and he helped me begin my **lifelong** love of history. I'll always **be grateful to** him for that.

更多答案

I can't say if one teacher **inspired** me greatly. I've had a few teachers that were awesome and gave me that little push.

My English teacher. She was very patient and kind and she taught me a lot about tolerance. We still sent Christmas cards to each other every year. She was an **inspiration**.

④ Were your high school teachers very strict?

It depended on the teacher in question. Some were very strict indeed while others were more **chilled out** and let you **get away with** more. Compared to most countries I think my teachers weren't that strict.

⑤ What sort of personality do teachers need to have?

"Patience is a virtue" as the saying goes, and I believe teachers need to possess this quality in abundance. It's a **tiring and stressful** job, so teachers have to be calm and in control at all times. They also need to have a passion for their subject.

更多答案

A good teacher has patience, listens to the students, makes encouraging comments to the students who seem to struggle either with their work or with emotions.

I think that a few good qualities include being **down-to-earth** with her students, understanding their problems before judging the student as right or wrong.

⑥ Would you like to be a school teacher?

It would be a pretty good job. I'd like to be stimulated by teaching a class of eager young minds. I imagine it would be a hard job to do well, but a **rewarding** one.

雅思口语必备核心话题

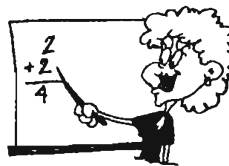
更多答案

It's a great job. It's hard work but it can be fun as well. It also **pays well**.

补充阅读材料

A Teacher That Influenced You Most

- My high school English teacher who taught a class called Great Books was an inspiration to me. He was the reason I became a teacher and I **credit him with** having sparked a passion for reading that has remained a constant habit throughout my entire life and I wish I could find him and thank him.
- When I was a high school sophomore, my honors literature/history teacher was really fantastic. I've been lucky to have several wonderful teachers, but she really blew them all out of the water. I **credit her for** introducing me to “real” logic and rekindling my love of reading. Because of her, I am a much better person both academically and otherwise.
- The best teacher I ever had was a science teacher in 7th grade. She actually cared about all of us, worked hard to do interesting projects in class, took the time to make sure we all understood what was going on, and talked to us on a level that I can say was just a little bit ahead of us. She knew our music, she knew the movies we liked, and she knew the way we talked. She had to make a lot of effort to have that much interest in us, and she still is the best teacher I ever had. I know she is still teaching at the same middle school in southern California and I know that the kids have voted her **best teacher of the year**, 3 years in row. She is still the best.



话题高分词汇

educated 有教养的

ignorant 无知的

a lasting impact 持久的影响

be grateful to 感激

inspiration 启蒙; 鼓舞

get away with 逃脱; 不受惩罚

down-to-earth 不高傲的; 朴实的

pay well 收入高

teacher of the year 年度优秀教师

intelligent 有才智的

down the line 随后, 后来

lifelong 终身的

inspire 启发, 启蒙

chilled out 轻松活泼的

tiring and stressful 辛苦且压力大的

rewarding 有满足感的

credit with/for 归功于

“The mediocre teacher tells. The good teacher explains.

The superior teacher demonstrates. The great teacher inspires.”

MP3-04

4. Gifts 礼物

① Do you often give gifts to people?

I'm afraid not. I'm not as generous as I should be, and I'm rather **tight-fisted when it comes to** money. I usually give gifts only on birthdays.

更多答案

Yes, I really love giving people gifts as they are always so happy and **thankful** and it is such a good feeling. Even something small pleases anyone.

② What was the last gift you received?

My girlfriend gave me a watch a few weeks ago because she thought I'd like it. It's a lovely watch, but the thought **counts even more**. I was very touched by her **thoughtfulness**.

更多答案

The last gift I received was a birthday present of some kind. I don't **recall** exactly.

③ When considering a present to give to someone, how do you select this gift?

It can be pretty **tricky** trying to find the perfect gift, especially if the **recipient** is already well-off. You can get clues by listening closely to their needs, and try to guess what they'd like based on their hobbies and interests.

④ When do people in China give gifts?

During festivals and weddings people will give one another gifts. In the Spring Festival the younger generation customarily presents those in the older generation with good wine and food, and the older people will give toys or money to the young. At a Chinese wedding the guests give money to the family holding the wedding.

更多答案

Gifts are also important when returning from a trip for family, friends, and co-workers. This is one reason that the Chinese tourist is a valued customer in other countries.

⑤ What are some of the gift-giving customs in China?

There aren't that many **hard-and-fast** rules to gift-giving in China, but still there are a few that are very important. **Under no circumstances** give a clock or a watch as a gift because it symbolises the end of your life, and you may **cause offence**. Similarly, at weddings the amount of money you give should **correspond to** the closeness of your connection to the host family.

更多答案

Traditionally, gifts are not opened at the time they are received, but as a Westerner you might want or be expected to open the gift.

雅思口语必备核心话题

⑥ In China, is it necessary to bring a gift when you visit someone?

People think it's a nice gesture if you bring a small gift when visiting someone's household. It shows you appreciate being invited and that you want to repay the favour.

更多答案

It's not necessary, but it's always **thoughtful** to do so.

补充阅读材料

The Best Gift I Have Received

- When I had just started kindergarten (way too long ago) the Teddy Ruxpin talking bear came out and I wanted Santa to bring it to me desperately for Christmas. My parents couldn't find it, so they got me a different talking bear instead. I was sad that it wasn't Teddy at first, but it could do and say way more, and eventually, I loved it so much. I took him to school and all the other kids loved it too. I felt so proud. I will never forget that bear, even though he was given away to a toy drive a long time ago.
- My "best gift" for this year, is my "BEST GIFT EVER" (so far, at least). I got an eReader. It is WONDERFUL! It's small (the size of a thin paperback), holds "up to 160 books" ... it's light (only 9 ounces) and it has "changeable fonts" so you can make the letters as big as you want to read easily. It's very "**cutting edge**" technology, and I know people will see it and want to ask all kinds of questions. I'm reading my first book now, and am halfway through ... and IT WORKS BEAUTIFULLY.
- This might sound a bit **corny** but the best gift I got this Christmas was just being able to see all my family and enjoy time with them. I also was able to talk with a person in Iraq. She is fighting over there and was very sad that she was not able to see her family.

话题高分词汇

tight-fisted 吝啬的, 小气的

thankful 感激的

thoughtfulness 考虑周到, 体贴

tricky 棘手的; 复杂的

hard-and-fast 清晰的; 严格且好用的

cause offence 冒犯别人

thoughtful 考虑周到的, 体贴的

corny 俗套的, 陈词滥调的

when it comes to 就...而言

count even more 更重要

recall 回忆, 记起

recipient 接收者

under no circumstances 绝不

correspond to 对应

cutting edge 前沿的; 时髦的

*"Feeling gratitude and not expressing
it is like wrapping a present and not giving it."*

MP3-05

5. Housework 家务

① Do you usually do any housework?

I really hate doing housework so I try to do as little as I can **get away with**. Unfortunately, I live alone so I'm the only one around to do the housework, and it has to be done eventually. Thankfully, it doesn't take too long.

更多答案

I do sometimes. It can be very relaxing, and it's also a great way to **stay in shape**. There's also the **satisfaction** of a job well done.

I hate doing it. It's just something I have to do. I don't know of anyone who really likes it.

② What housework do you least like doing?

Washing the dishes has always been a **pet hate** of mine. I don't like putting my hands in the dirty water and wiping all the food off the plates. It's disgusting.

③ Who usually does the housework in your home?

I'm the only one around so it falls on my shoulders to do the housework. If I lived with housemates then I suppose we'd share it among ourselves.

④ When you were a child, did you ever do any housework?

My parents always told me to do the housework, but I was pretty lazy so I usually got away with not doing much. When I did have to do some I **swept the floor** and washed the dishes.

⑤ Do you think it's important for children to do some housework?

I think it teaches them responsibility and how to **look after** a home. If they didn't do any as a child then they wouldn't know what to do as an adult. Getting children to help out can also make it easier for parents to manage a household as they have an extra pair of hands around the place.

更多答案

It is important that each has a small job in the house so they learn how to **work as a team** and not to **take** everything **for granted**.

⑥ If a child helps do some of the family housework, how do you think this affects the child's development?

I think it teaches them the importance of doing something for others and helping out so that everyone can benefit. It also shows them that they can make a **valuable contribution** and help others even if they are still a child.

更多答案

I think they need to do a few small things around the house such as cleaning their room, washing, drying up. It will teach them responsibility and also prepare them for future life.

补充阅读材料

Does Anyone Know of a Way to Start Liking Housework?

- I have one friend who actually likes housework. The only thing I can tell you is that she has a very easy temperament and she never hurries or strains. Also, she cleans fairly often, so her work never gets ahead of her. I really think the key is to not hurry and strain. It does not take that much more time and you do not make yourself upset.
- The only way I know to start liking housework is to have **cleaning solutions** that smell good and to have clean equipment... your **broom** and **dust pan** always clean (long handled dust pan so you don't need to lean over), and have one of those great new stainless steel **mop** pails that is only about 18" in diameter and has a wringer for the mop...and the mop is one of those floppy ones which really cleans nicely...the mop pail is easy to handle and it is easy to change the water often so it is always fresh...and... it goes on: your **vacuum** should be a nice, new clean one you can handle easily...I think every home should have a cleaning closet with a little sink ...
- Invite someone over for dinner on your cleaning day. That way you have a reason to clean (to impress) and something to look forward to for yourself (friendship and good food). They'll generally help clean up after dinner (do dishes together), and then you can kick your feet up and enjoy your clean house. From there, it's just a matter of keeping your house tidy for the rest of the week and not making a **chore** that's so unbearable...and every week you get to have dinner with a friend...a wonderful tradition you can keep for the rest of your life.

话题高分词汇

get away with 逃脱, 摆脱

satisfaction 满足感

sweep the floor 扫地

work as a team 团队配合

a valuable contribution 重要的贡献

broom 扫帚

mop 墩布, 拖把

chore 家务; 琐事

stay in shape 保持身材

pet hate 很讨厌的事情

look after 照看

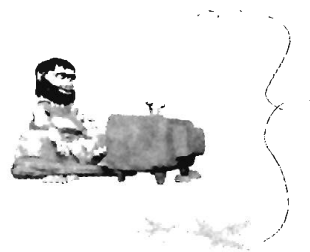
take... for granted 认为...理所应当

cleaning solutions 清洗液

dust pan 簸箕

vacuum 吸尘器

"What is a man's idea of doing housework?"
"Lifting his leg so you can vacuum."



▶ MP3-06

6. Internet 互联网

① Do you often use the Internet?

Yes, the Internet is great. I use the Internet to **keep up with current events**. The Internet has a lot of quality news articles from many different sources. There is a world of knowledge right **at your finger tips**.

更多答案

Yes, almost every day. I use the Internet for school research, email, and sometimes for **map quest** and news.

② What do you use the Internet for most?

To check my emails, chat with my friends, go on YouTube and watch videos, play games online, search for photos and other stuff like that.

更多答案

I guess everything, but for me the Internet is mainly about the people on it, meaning here is where my **social life** is.

I use the Internet to **keep in touch** with family members and friends. I use it with my job, and I also use it to read the local and national **news headlines**, read my **horoscope** daily and to see what TV shows are worth watching tonight or tomorrow.

③ How did you learn how to use the Internet?

Everybody was always asking me for my email address, but I didn't have one. I went to a website a friend **informed** me of and created one. Friends kept telling me about different websites to **check out**. I tried them one by one and discovered that the web has unlimited uses. Finally, I found I was using the Internet almost everyday **on my own**.

④ How do you go onto the Internet?

I like to go out and use the Internet so I don't feel like I am being lazy. I usually take my **laptop** to a **coffee shop**, ask the waitress for the **password**, and **type it in**. If I can't go to a café, I just connect to the web at home.

⑤ What are the good and bad points about the Internet?

A good point is that there is a lot of free information. I can easily **stay up to date with** all that is happening in the world today. A bad point is that it is sometimes hard to **decipher** between what is fact and what is opinion. One must make sure that the information he or she is receiving is from a **reliable source**.

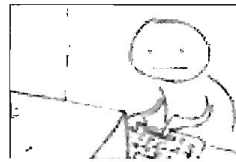
⑥ Do you think the use of the Internet needs to be controlled?

Yes, I do. There are a lot of **mischief makers** in the world that can use the Internet to **do evil things**. There are **hackers** that **break into** people's computers by use of the Internet with the **intent** of stealing. Hackers also like to break into government or business sites to disrupt their operations.

补充阅读材料

Human Flesh Search Engines

The phrase “human flesh search engines” describes a phenomenon or behavior pattern in which large numbers of **netizens** use the Internet as well as offline sources to identify and sometimes harass a person, who has done something they consider offensive.



“Human flesh search” apparently started out harmlessly enough in 2001, when an interactive entertainment website called mop.com enlisted viewers to help **track down** information about movies, books, songs and other trivia.

As human flesh search engines have **gained in popularity**, the appetite for them has grown voracious —with **marital affairs, sex scandals** and violence their preferred targets.

Not all Chinese netizens think the human flesh search engine is a good thing. Some are calling for a cessation of cyber violence, others want more complete Internet laws, and some believe it will take time for China’s cyberspace to establish rules to govern itself. Optimistically, that flesh search engines began with entertainment, peaked with hunting sexual scandals, and now will morph again into exposing corruption in government. That would be a good thing, but there is no proof as yet it is happening.

话题高分词汇

keep up with 追踪

at your finger tips 在你的指尖

social life 社交生活

news headlines 新闻头条

inform 告知

on one's own 靠某人自己

coffee shop 咖啡厅

type in 键入

decipher 辨别

mischief makers 恶作剧者

hacker 黑客

intent 意图, 目的

track down 搜索; 锁定

marital affairs 婚姻问题

current events 时事

map quest 地图查询

keep in touch with 保持联系

horoscope 星相运程

check out 查看

laptop 笔记本电脑

password 密码

stay up to date with 与时俱进

reliable source 可靠来源

do evil things 做坏事

break into 侵入

netizen 网民

gain in popularity 日益火爆

sex scandals 性丑闻

*“The Internet is so big, so powerful and pointless
that for some people it is a complete substitute for life.”*

MP3-07

7. Art 艺术

① Do you like art?

Yes, I like all types of arts, **modern art**, **ancient art**, **cultural art**, **performance art**, etc. The fact is there is a little art everywhere and in everything. Whether it be the **structural art** of building or the special way a chef creates a **delicacy**. I believe art is a beautiful thing and that it is the greatest form of **human expression**.

更多答案

I love art! I love **sketching**... I also love **graffiti art** although I haven't tried it yet. I love the way it looks. I sort of like photography, sculpting is OK. I'm not a big fan of it. Same with painting.

② Do you think art is an important part of life?

Yes, if there was no art, everyone and everything would be the same. There would be no **entertainment**. Life would be **dull**; we would all just work and go crazy. If we didn't have art, we would all be robots.

③ What experience of art did you have when you were younger?

My mother thought it was a good idea for me to learn more about Chinese culture. We took a **field trip** to a museum; I saw many beautiful ancient Chinese **artifacts** that made me proud to be Chinese. We have such a **rich culture** and the trip made me want to learn more about it.

④ Do people in China like visiting museums and art galleries?

Not everyone in China enjoys going to museums. Most of my friends are not interested in art, but I have a small **passion** for it. After I graduated, I began to enjoy taking trips to various **art exhibits**. Since then I have made a few friends that are artists, and now they invite me to their **galleries** quite often.

⑤ Do you think going to museums and art galleries is beneficial for children?

Yes, I believe going to museums can be very beneficial for children. They can learn more about history and culture. Art can **broaden their minds** and their **outlooks** on life. It can also **inspire** them to be more creative, to have **original ideas**, and to be **inventive**.

更多答案

Yes, museums are a great **educational tool**. They act as windows into the past better than any text book. Seeing a picture of something isn't as good as seeing it up close. The way some museums are set up, you can almost feel like you are back in time as you view the items. Sometimes we find out that things "way back then" weren't really all that different to today in many ways, while they are so different in other ways.

⑥ Do schools in China have field trips to museums?

No, schools in China do not have field trips to museums, but I think they should. Many children **get bored of** the everyday **routine** of school. Field trips give children a chance to learn outside of traditional **classroom setting**, and can **spark new interests** in them.

补充阅读材料

The Importance of an Arts Education

Teaching your students about art is a good idea—here's why:

- It's been proven that **early exposure** to **visual art**, music, or drama promotes activity in the brain.
- Art helps children understand other subjects much more clearly—from math and science, to language arts and geography.
- Art nurtures inventiveness as it engages children in a process that aids in the development of **self-esteem**, self-discipline, cooperation, and self-motivation.
- Participating in art activities helps children to gain the tools necessary for understanding human experience, adapting to and respecting others' ways of working and thinking, developing creative **problem-solving skills**, and communicating thoughts and ideas in a variety of ways.



So, where do you begin? Start by remembering that teaching children about art is not just about showing them how to recognize a van Gogh or Picasso; it's about preparing young minds for a future of invaluable experiences—art related or otherwise.

话题高分词汇

modern art 现代艺术

cultural art 人文艺术

structural art 建筑艺术

human expression 人类表达方式

graffiti 涂鸦

dull 乏味的

artifact 手工艺品

passion 热情

gallery 画廊

inspire 激励

original idea 创意

educational tool 教育工具

routine 常规, 例行公事

spark interest 激发兴趣

visual art 视觉艺术

problem-solving skills 解决问题的能力

ancient art 古代艺术

performance art 表演艺术

delicacy 美味; 精品

sketching 素描

entertainment 娱乐, 消遣

field trip 实地考察

rich culture 丰富的文化

art exhibit 艺术展览

broaden one's mind and outlook

开阔心胸和视野

inventive 善于创造的

get bored of 厌倦了

classroom setting 课堂场景

early exposure 早期接触

self-esteem 自尊

"Every child is an artist.

The problem is how to remain an artist once we grow up."

MP3-08

8. Nightlife 夜生活

① What do you do in the evenings?

First, I cook and eat dinner. Then, since I am single, I usually sit on my couch alone with a good book. There is so much noise during the day; sometimes it is nice to **sit in silence** and relax after a **hard day** at work.

更多答案

I **work out** and watch a little TV, and go to bed and read. I get home pretty late from work so that is all I have time for.

Work out, check my email, watch TV for a few minutes, read the newspaper, prepare dinner, wash dishes, maybe **do some laundry**, minor housecleaning, **feed the pets**, take the trash out, groom, read a book, talk to my family, play with the cats, watch the evening news, etc.

② Is there much difference between what you do in the evenings and in the daytime?

Well, I spend most of my day working or studying, so I like to go out at night as a way to relax and forget about all the responsibilities and worries of everyday life. Most of the day I am surrounded by **coworkers** or **clients**; in the evenings I get to spend time with friends or family.

③ What do you do when you go out in the evenings?

Sometimes I like to go dancing in the evenings with my friends. At first I was a little **embarrassed** because I didn't know how to dance, but the more we went out the more I **loosened up**. Now I **get a rush** whenever we go. I feel **uninhibited** and free whenever I get on the **dance floor**.

更多答案

I go out to dinner with my friends, or **go to the movies**. Going for a drive with my boyfriend and talking in the car is also great, I think.

④ What are some special occasions when people go out in the evening?

Well, I went out for my friend's birthday last month. We had dinner in a nice restaurant, then had a few drinks to celebrate him being one year older. Some people feel depressed as they get older. I think it is important that we celebrate together; so that they don't think about growing older, but instead, think about all of their friends and loved ones that they have made **over the years**.

⑤ What sorts of nighttime activities are available in your hometown?

I am from Beijing, a big city, **filled with** a lot of good restaurants and modern bars. There are activities for all types of people. For example, there are a lot of **art performances** and plays to go to see. One can also go dancing, **roller skating**, bowling, or **play pool**.

⑥ Do people do different things in the evenings in different seasons?

During the winter I like to go **ice skating**. I am not a very good skater, but I still enjoy it because it is not something I am able to do in the summer. I like to go skating outside on a lake, so that I can feel the cold winter **breeze** on my face; it makes me feel **alive**.

雅思口语必备核心话题

补充阅读材料

Things to Do in the Evening in York

大家一定知道美国最大的城市纽约吧!它的英文原意是纽约克。那么(老)约克在哪儿,又是个什么样的城市呢?这里,我们就介绍一下让纽约人心仪的英国古城约克市。

If you're staying in York for a few nights, you'll be wanting to fill your evenings as well as your days. Fortunately, you're in a great place for events.

Things to do in the evening

It's not hard to find something to do in the evening. York is full of entertainment, from theatre to early music, great restaurants to **live bands** and ghost walks. Choose something on a whim or book ahead so that you can plan the rest of your day around what you're doing in the evening.

Music

York is a musical hub, with classical concerts, live bands and nightclubs open late into the night. As a thriving student city, there are plenty of concerts of all sorts put on by the student body, or visiting bands that are playing at the University or at venues in the town, and there are plenty of live jazz, blues and folk bands playing in pubs or clubs across the city.

Theatre

York has three main theatres—the Theatre Royal, the Grand Opera House and the Friargate Theatre. From touring professional productions to excellent amateur performances, all these theatres have a busy programme year-round, making for a great night out. They're proud to stage countless excellent productions, from ballet to opera, comedy to musical, appealing to many different audiences.

Eating out

Eating out is always high on the list of things to do when you visit a new city like York. As a key tourist destination, York has a wide range of eating places, from formal restaurants, to bistros and pub food. However much you want to spend or whatever food you'd like to try, you can find something in York.

话题高分词汇

sit in silence 安静地坐着
work out 锻炼
feed the pets 喂宠物
client 客户
loosen up 放松
uninhibited 无拘束的
go to the movies 看电影
filled with 充斥着
roller skating 滑旱冰
ice skating 滑冰
alive 有生命力的

hard day 辛苦的一天
do some laundry 洗衣服
coworker 同事
embarrassed 尴尬的
get a rush 急匆匆地
dance floor 舞池
over the years 多年来
art performances 艺术表演
play pool 打桌球
breeze 微风
live bands 乐队现场演出

"My Grandmother is over eighty and still doesn't need glasses. Drinks right out of the bottle."

MP3-09

9. Parks and Gardens 公园和花园

① Does your family have a garden?

No, I live in an apartment on the tenth floor in the city. We do have a few **plants** in our home, but I wish that I could have a garden so that I could enjoy fresh vegetables.

② Do many people in China have their own gardens?

Not unless they live in the **rural areas**. Most people in the city live in apartments or in **high-rise buildings** where there is no room for a garden. A few **well-off** families, who can afford a **villa**, can have the **luxury** of having their own garden.



③ If someone has a private garden in China, do they usually prefer to grow flowers or vegetables?

I think that we are more **practical** than **sentimental**, so I guess we would prefer to grow vegetables. China has long been an **agricultural country**. When I was young my parents used to plant cabbage, **cucumbers** and tomatoes in their garden. I enjoyed eating fresh vegetables daily.

④ Have you ever grown anything?

Since I have **moved out on my own** I have tried to grow a few plants, but they always seem to die. I don't know what I do wrong. I give them water and I put them near the window, but for some reason they always die.

更多答案

This year, we've planted tomatoes, beans, cucumbers, strawberries and some peppers. We tried lettuce before, but for some reason it doesn't grow around here. Happy **veggie** picking!

⑤ Do Chinese people like growing flowers?

I don't know about other Chinese people, but I enjoy it very much. It makes my apartment feel more **colorful and alive**. It makes the air inside feel a little fresher. It also gives my apartment a more **homey** feeling.

⑥ What benefits do people get from gardens?

I can eat fresh vegetables, and I know that they are **organically grown** without any **chemicals**. So I guess, if all of your vegetables are **home grown**, you will be a healthier person. It is also relaxing to be outside working in a garden of your own.

更多答案

It's been said that gardening is good for the soul. I agree. For me, gardening is a **meditative** activity. It's **physical work**, certainly, but it helps me put other things out of my mind. While I'm gardening, my attention is on the plants and the soil, or the rocks I'm building a wall out of, or whatever I'm spraying or pruning. It's very peaceful.

雅思口语必备核心话题

⑦ Do you think parks and public gardens are important to a city?

Sure. For me, they are places for the community to come together, for families to walk in, and for children to play in. **Green spaces** help make people active. Beyond that, there is certainly an **aesthetic** value. There's also the value in the plants creating clean **oxygen** for people to breathe.

补充阅读材料

Health Benefits of Gardening

Gardening contributes to physical health, since activities such as digging, planting, weeding, and harvesting are all part of three types of physical activity: endurance, flexibility, and strength.

Gardening requires you to use your head and your **creativity**. The time spent planning the garden and researching different plants is a great brain workout. Gardening gives us a chance to be creative. You can let your personality shine through in your garden.

The benefits of gardening are not all in the body; they're also in the mind. **Tending** your garden is a real stress buster, helping relieve feelings of anxiety and providing a break from the general rush of life. Because the work involved is mainly physical, gardeners have a chance to think about their concerns, meditate, or just spend a few hours **daydreaming**. They can also feel **a sense of accomplishment** in a job well done.

话题高分词汇

plants 绿植

high-rise building 高楼大厦

villa 别墅

practical 现实的, 实际的

agricultural country 农业国家

move out on one's own 搬出(家)独立生活

colorful and alive 多彩且有生气的

organically grown 有机种植

home grown 自种的

physical work 体力劳动

aesthetic 审美的

creativity 创造力

daydream 遐想

rural area 乡下

well-off 富裕的

luxury 奢侈

sentimental 感情用事的

cucumber 黄瓜

veggie (口)蔬菜

homey 家的

chemicals 化学物质

meditative 沉思的

green spaces 绿地

oxygen 氧气

tend 照顾

a sense of accomplishment 成就感

*"In gardens, beauty is a by-product.
The main business is sex and death."*

MP3-10

10. Bicycles 自行车

① Do you ever ride a bicycle?

Yes, I ride a bike to work everyday. It is faster than walking, and I don't have to get on a crowded bus. It is also very good exercise. I don't get a lot of time for **physical exercise**; it helps me feel healthier.



② What do you use a bicycle for?

For transportation and exercise. I can get from place to place faster than walking, and I don't have to wait for the bus. I also don't like to be on the bus in the morning, because it is too crowded with people going to work.

③ How old were you when you first learned to ride a bicycle?

I was six years old. My father bought me a beautiful new red bike. I remember being so happy until I fell off and started crying. But he **picked me up, brushed me off, and put me back on**. We spent the whole day together. I will never forget that day.

④ What are the reasons why people ride bicycles?

It is common to have a bicycle in China. They have been a big part of our lives. Take Beijing for example, **traffic** is always **heavy**, especially in **rush hour**. People can **get stuck** on the road for two or more hours. So obviously a bicycle is the best way of transportation.

更多答案

For some it will be exercise; others will feel good about lessening environmental impact. Some might do it because it is a **fad**.

⑤ Would you say it's safe to ride a bicycle in China?

It can be a little dangerous when you **cross the intersection**. There are a lot of cars that turn very fast; if you are not careful you can **get hit** and get seriously injured. I think that people need to wear **helmets**. I hardly ever see anyone wear any kind of **protective gear**.

更多答案

Traffic can be dangerous at times. Other than kids riding near home, it's simply not safe to ride a bike around town. Plus, it'll be a one-way trip, 'cause your bike is probably going to be stolen.

⑥ Has the number of bicycle riders in China changed much in the past few years?

Yes, I think so. China's **living conditions** are **advancing** rapidly. More and more people can afford private cars. As the automobile industry grows in China, fewer and fewer people are riding bikes. The government is also **paving** more and more roads and **expressways** to meet the needs of new automobile owners.

更多答案

Probably yes. Most people just can't **commute** to work or school on their bikes. Our cities are not built for bicycles; they are designed to segregate work, play, and home. I know few people who live within 10 miles of work. People have to rely on cars or **public transport**.

补充阅读材料

Benefits of Riding Bicycles

Bicycles have been around for a very long time. In fact, bicycles have been around for so long that it is a very common tradition, especially in China, that one of the first skills that a young child is taught along with his or her ABCs is how to ride a bicycle. As we get older, most people often lose interest in cycling. The thought of riding a bike becomes mere **nostalgia** of times when we were younger. However, if you stop to think about it, there are many benefits to riding a bicycle.

The **health benefits** of riding a bicycle are **tremendous**. A daily or weekly regular **exercise regime** is hard to maintain because of the lifestyles that we may have. Now, if you were to travel via bicycle, this can double as exercise. Depending on how fast you go, you may be able to get a great **cardio** aerobic workout. If you cycle uphill and off-road, you may also be able to squeeze in some fitness training and strengthen your leg muscles.

There are also financial benefits to riding bicycles. In this day and age, gas prices are on the rise and they continue to be priced higher and higher seemingly every single week. Sometimes the price of gas can be so financially taxing to people who are on a budget, that they have no other choice but to seek a cheaper alternative. Well, one great alternative is cycling.

Go green by cycling! Because bicycles require no gas, they are **eco-friendly**. They do not cause pollution to be blown into the air nor do they release harmful **toxins** that may potentially cause health problems.

So, there you have it. Riding bicycles have physical, financial, and eco benefits. These reasons for cycling are great, and the benefits can make you happier and healthier.

话题高分词汇

physical exercise 锻炼身体

brush off 掸落

heavy traffic 交通拥挤

get stuck 堵住

cross the intersection 过马路

helmet 头盔

living condition 生活条件

pave 铺设

commute 通勤, 上下班

nostalgia 怀旧

tremendous 巨大的

cardio 心脏的

toxin 毒素

pick up 扶起

put sb. back on 把...扶上去

rush hour 高峰期

fad 时尚

get hit 被撞

protective gear 护具

advance 改善

expressway 高速公路

public transport 公共交通

health benefits 对身体的好处

exercise regime 锻炼计划

eco-friendly 有益生态的

"The hardest part of raising a child is teaching them to ride bicycles. A shaky child on a bicycle for the first time needs both support and freedom. The realization that this is what the child will always need can hit hard."

MP3-11

11. Parties 派对 / 聚会

① Do you like to go to parties?

Yes. I go to parties to drink and **hang out** with my friends and **every once in a while** get to know new friends. I like parties also because it's a great excuse to have tons of snacks.

更多答案

Not really, I'm not the party type. There is more to life than partying.

I am not and never have been a **party animal** though.

I like family parties the best. You get to see some of your relatives that you haven't seen all year.

You feel more comfortable around people you know and have something in common with.

I like to party every once in a while. I like it only if the party is not too crazy and people are not too extreme in what they are doing.

② Is there anything you dislike about parties?

I don't like parties because I really don't know what to do with myself. Someone always tells me to "**loosen up**" and "just be myself" and I always reply that I am naturally **stodgy** and wooden! I also don't like parties because I have difficulties picking out only one conversation from the **din**.

③ When you go to a party, what do you usually do?

I can meet my pals and have conversations with them at the party. Usually we **put on some music**, dance and eat. I seldom sit by myself at a party anyway.

更多答案

Socialize. Talk to others and make new friends. But most of all I go to a party to enjoy myself by eating, drinking and dancing.

Music, food, drinks, friends... and meeting new people —that's what makes a GREAT party for me.

Eating and drinking are my favorite things to do. If you don't drink it's always funny to laugh at the people who do. I also like to **people-watch** and make fun of people in my head.

④ What do you do when you get together with your friends?

Whenever I hang out with my friends, we usually chat a lot and go mad. We keep on laughing at silly things and make fun of each other and ourselves. We share things about our school life and all our sweet memories.

⑤ What do you think are the benefits of parties?

Parties can reinforce the **bonds** of a social group. In some contexts, it can strengthen business related bonds, strengthen a sense of team and **make contacts** to further one's career.

雅思口语必备核心话题

更多答案

One thing that's great about parties is that you get to know many people...see different outfits...and of course, to eat! Yeah, foods that are served on parties are great. So whether you have someone to talk to or not, you'll still enjoy.

补充阅读材料

Why Are Alcoholic Drinks So Important in Parties?

I think there are now a few social gatherings without alcohol, but they are still rare. One of the effects of alcohol on a person is that it **eases inhibitions**, so that people get to talk more openly with each other. Alcohol “warms” the body and makes people “**open up**” more. I think that is one reason why parties almost always have to have alcohol—so people get to **let their hair down** and talk freely.

Personally, I drink alcohol but not to the extent of getting dead-drunk. Many times, it's just social drinking. I believe it started in the old days when people drank to someone's good health, or to some other wish. My guess is, since it took a while to process wine back then, then it became truly a “grand” celebration when they brought out a bottle of wine. I guess from there, people have associated having alcohol in celebrations or parties.

话题高分词汇

hang out 一起玩

party animal 很喜欢参加派对的人

stodgy 沉闷的;墨守成规的

put on some music 放点儿音乐

people-watch 观察人

make contacts 结识朋友

open up 放得开

every once in a while 有时,偶尔

loosen up 放松

din 吵闹声

socialize 社交

bond 联系

ease inhibitions 减少束缚感

let one's hair down 放松

“The parties are a lot of fun because you get to try a lot of different things. It gives you a chance to do something different but not complicated.”

Party Animal



MP3-12

12. Birthday 生日

① How do people in China celebrate birthdays?

Generally speaking, Chinese people like **throwing a party** to celebrate. Some people **acknowledge** their birthdays, but they don't actually celebrate them.



② How do you like to celebrate your birthday?

I'd like to get some gifts and have cake and stuff. Or make a long trip to Europe with my girlfriend.

更多答案

I usually just stay at home with the family and have cake. But this year I will go out to a club and dance with friends. I want to do something different.

I don't particularly care about my birthday. However, being surprised by a loved one just to make me know just how much they care is nice. I usually treat it as any other day.

③ What did you do on your last birthday?

I remember I went out and got drunk with my friends, and I got **showered** with birthday gifts.

更多答案

My husband took me out for dinner. Very **low key** and no big deal and I liked it that way.

Same as every year, I went out for lunch and that was about it.

④ Are birthdays more important for children or for adults?

I think it's important for children and older people. For middle aged guys I think it's not that important because generally they are too busy with work or being a parent.

更多答案

It's not that they're more important. People **make a bigger deal out of** kids' birthdays because adults are supposed to have matured out of them. I always wonder why people think it's okay to stop giving me nice things because I'm older and can buy them for myself.

Birthdays are important for children, because they get to celebrate growing up and also can have fun parties with their friends and stuff. Oh and let's not forget the cool presents. I think as adults it's not so much about the party but about the age. I think from mid 20's to mid 30's it's not important for them 'cause generally they are too busy with work or being a parent. But in **retirement** it's important again because that is a chance they get to see family.

⑤ Do you like to celebrate your birthday with your family or your friends?

Well, it's difficult to choose one answer. Honestly, I like to celebrate with friends because I can be myself and do crazy things.

雅思口语必备核心话题

更多答案

I usually have a family party and then one with friends. My grandparents usually take me out to a nice restaurant as well.

补充阅读材料

Why Birthdays Are Important?

Are you happy when it's your birthday? Why do we celebrate birthdays and why is it so important to us?

Birthdays are celebrated everyday and everywhere. From China to North America, birthdays are **milestones** that are celebrated in everyone's life. While the festivities are different, the events and reasons to celebrate them are the same across all cultures. A birthday carries many unspoken **societal norms**.

For example, in the U.S. when you turn 18, there is an expectation to start living on your own or go to college. In contrast, in Hispanic cultures 18th birthdays are not a big deal. If you are a Hispanic female at 15, you celebrate "Quinceanera", and in the U.S. you have to wait one more year to celebrate your "Sweet Sixteen".

Birthdays are the beginning and the end of personal rights and **privileges**. As you get older you gain the right to vote, to enlist in the military, to consume alcohol or to smoke. But as we continue to age, we start losing opportunities as well.

Birthdays are a public declaration of a new **phase** in your life. From childhood to adulthood, every time we reach one of the milestones, the expected behavior from that individual changes. With age comes new roles and norms. These changes include how to behave in public, how to dress, and how to talk. How many times have you heard someone say, "*She is too old to wear that*"?

Our birthdays are a **validation** of identity and existence. Directly or indirectly, we evaluate ourselves against our life plan. How many times have you said to yourself, "*At this age I will be married*" or "*At this age I will be ready for retirement*"? Birthdays make us think, "*Who are we?*" and "*Where am I in my life?*"

话题高分词汇

throw a party 举行派对

shower 大量地给予

make a big deal out of 小题大做

milestone 里程碑

privilege 特权

validation 确认

acknowledge 承认

low key 低调的

retirement 退休

societal norms 社会习俗

phase 阶段

"The best way to remember your wife's birthday is to forget it once."

MP3-13

13. Time 时间

① Do you usually wear a watch (a wrist watch)? (Why?)

I know that some people say that with mobile phones, the wrist watch is **out-dated**. I disagree. A quick **glimpse** at your watch during a meeting or on the production line is a lot better than **pulling out** your cell phone. I find a watch still the most convenient method of **time keeping**.

更多答案

Yes, and I prefer to wear it on the inside of my wrist. I tend to **scratch** and otherwise damage watches that I wear on the outside. Wearing them on the inside prevents that.

② What do you use your watch for?

It's about fashion and convenience for me. I have a digital watch. It's **waterproof** because I don't want to take it off when I **take shower** or go swimming. It also **lights up** so I can read it at night. It's in a cute style.

更多答案

I don't use it for **timing the speed**. It's a kind of **ornament** for me, actually. Wearing a watch has become more of a **fashion statement**.

③ Do you think time is very important? (Why?)

Sure. Despite being so valuable, time is often **neglected** by people. Since time is an invisible thing, people often waste their time unconsciously. Without anything to do, they may **gossip** from morning till night.

更多答案

Time is money. Actually, time is more valuable than money. The money we have lost can be gained again, but the time we have wasted cannot be regained. Time is important. Time is valuable. Time is precious.

④ Are you ever late for anything?

I was late to school about 10 times so far this **semester**, which is going to **screw** me out of college. I need to **come up for** some really good excuses.

更多答案

I made some mistakes this year in **attendance**. I am trying to find out if there's anything I can do to bring my grade up.

⑤ Do you think it's important to be on time?

Yes. I always run on time and **feel ashamed** if I am late for anything. I **am not obsessed** but feel that if you are invited somewhere you should show the host the respect of being there. It just seems

雅思口语必备核心话题

these days that nobody is on time and **running late** is the norm.

更多答案

Punctuality is a virtue, being late is rude. There is **no doubt** about it. Except when you are going to a party, then it's expected that you arrive a few minutes late. In fact, the host probably wants you to arrive a bit late.

⑥ Do you feel that time moves fast or slowly?

I guess it really **depends on** whether you are doing something you enjoy or not. Also, if you are waiting for something, time will move slowly. If you are having a good time and want to cherish that moment and have it last forever—time is **slipping by** faster than you can **blink**. Time is never **in your favor**.

更多答案

Life is short. Don't **dwell on** how much time has passed or how fast the future is going to pass, just live your life. If you just live in the moment and have random **spontaneous** moments it will seem like your life is fuller even if it goes by **in a flash**.

⑦ If you could go back in time, what would you do?

I would do nothing. I wouldn't give myself any advice. I am one of those people who believe that everything happens for a reason. I would never want to change anything about my life. **Life lessons** are important, especially the ones that brought me pain.

补充阅读材料

What Is Time Zone?

- Time zones are areas of the Earth that follow the same definition of time. Formerly, people were using apparent **solar time**, resulting in the time differing **slightly** from town to town. Time zones partially rectified the problem by setting the clocks of a region to the same mean solar time. Time zones are generally **centered on** meridians of a longitude that is a multiple of 15; the shapes of time zones can be quite irregular because of boundaries of countries.
- Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) is the mean solar time at the Royal Greenwich **Observatory** in Greenwich near London, England, which by convention is at 0 degrees geographic longitude. Theoretically, noon Greenwich Mean Time is the moment when the Sun crosses the Greenwich meridian (and reaches its highest point in the sky in Greenwich). Because of the Earth's uneven speed in its elliptic orbit, this event may be up to 16 minutes off apparent solar time; but this is averaged out over the year through the use of the mean sun.

话题高分词汇

out-dated 过时的
 pull out 取出, 拿出
 scratch 划, 划伤
 take shower 冲凉, 洗澡
 time the speed 记速
 fashion statement 时尚宣言, 时尚标识
 gossip 闲聊; 说长道短
 screw 毁了, 破坏
 attendance 出勤
 be obsessed 着迷的
 punctuality 准时
 depend on 依照...而定
 blink 眨眼
 dwell on 停留, 踱步, 徘徊于...
 in a flash 转瞬即逝
 solar time 太阳时间
 center on 以...为中心

glimpse 瞥一眼
 time keeping 计时, 看时间
 waterproof 防水的
 light up 变亮; 点燃
 ornament 装饰物
 neglect 忽视
 semester 学期(美式)
 come up for 想出来...
 feel ashamed 感到羞愧
 running late 迟到
 no doubt 毫无疑问
 slip by 滑过
 in one's favor 依照某人的意愿
 spontaneous 自然而然的
 life lessons 人生经验
 slightly 稍微地
 observatory 天文台

Time stays long enough for anyone who will use it.

Leonardo da Vinci

MP3-14

14. Flying 坐飞机

① Have you ever traveled by plane?

Yes, and I love it! I have traveled several times on different **airlines** to several different **destinations**, and I will be flying with my mom to Hong Kong next month for shopping.

更多答案

Never! Actually I hate flying. It's true that flying is safer than driving, **statistically**; however, your chances of **surviving a car crash** are much higher than a plane crash. Thus, the stress of having zero control over the plane is often too much to handle.

② Do you like it (like flying)?

Sure! I arrive quickly at my destination and the staff treat customers very well with **frequent** drinks and meals.

更多答案

I have **acrophobia**, fear of heights. So I hate flying on plane.
It's okay to fly but it is a pain on very long flights or when there is bad **turbulence**.

③ How does flying compare to other forms of transport?

I much prefer to travel by rail. I most often travel by air, which does at best get me there when I need to, but at **great cost of effort, fatigue**, stress and general **irritation**. I never feel this way traveling by rail on business trips, even though there are **delays at times**.

更多答案

I prefer to travel by plane. It shows the **status**! And it is the same reason that people travel **first class** rather than **economy class**. Plus, I can get tiny drinks and a bag of salty nuts.

④ Would you like to travel by plane again?

Yeah, why not! It's not that bad at all. I hope to fly first class next time—it's so **roomy** and **comfy**, plus you get better drink and food choices.

更多答案

Absolutely not! I'm sure my **blood pressure** will be **elevated**. I **freak out** at the slightest bit of turbulence.

⑤ If you travel by plane again, where do you think you will go?

I'm planning on travelling to America to see all the wonderful places that a person only dreams of. And it is cheaper if I avoid the holidays and weekends.

更多答案

Probably England! And I plan to go with a **vacation package** include **airfare** and hotels. Yet, nothing is perfect; I may not have the **personalized** vacation and have the freedom of deciding what to see.

补充阅读材料

How to Access to a Private Plane?

- With all the **hoopla** at local airports these days—**heightened** security and long lines—flying has become less of an excitement and much more of a **hassle**. Even once the airport madness has been struggled through, damnation awaits: the flight. Be it business or first class, we're still **crammed** in there with no means of escape and we're at the mercy of the "peanut providers". Airlines may advertise space and luxury for their first-class seats, but there is only a thin curtain between you and the child who's been screaming since **takeoff**. Isn't travel a joy?
- Well, believe it or not, it can be. Imagine a flight booked at a time most convenient for you, one-on-one security with a guard who comes to you, a hand-picked aircraft **catering to** your specific needs, and if you don't want peanuts you don't have to eat them. No, it's not some Outer Limits alternate universe; it's the world of private planes.
- Finding and purchasing a private plane isn't as hard as it might sound. With the Internet at our fingertips at all times, the task can be completed within minutes. If bidding wars aren't your style, **keep away from** eBay. There are a **multitude** of sites out there with **ample** selections and a wealth of accompanying information—as well as full contact details for each seller—in order for you to **make the correct purchase**.

话题高分词汇

airlines 航空公司, 航线
 statistically 统计数据(表明)地
 car crash 车祸
 acrophobia 恐高症
 great cost of effort 费尽努力
 irritation 刺激
 at times 经常(美式)
 first class 头等舱
 roomy 宽敞的
 blood pressure 血压
 freak out 焦虑不安, 着急
 airfare 飞机票价
 hoopla 喧闹
 hassle 麻烦, 混乱
 takeoff 飞机起飞
 keep away from 远离
 ample 充足的

destination 目的地
 survive 存活
 frequent 频繁的, 经常的
 turbulence 气流
 fatigue 劳累
 delay 晚点
 status 地位, 身份
 economy class 经济舱
 comfy 舒服的
 elevate 上升
 vacation package 团队旅游
 personalized 个性定制的
 heightened 增加的, 加重的
 cramped 拥挤的
 cater to 迎合
 multitude 许多
 make the purchase 购买

*One bird in the hand is better than two flying.
 old saying*

▶ 第三章

http://shop.paipai.com/36653135
雅思口语话题卡
谨防倒卖

唯一QQ: 36653135

人物类核心级(Topics 1~2)

MP3-15

Topic 1 An Old Person Who You Admire 让你敬佩的老人

一、考试说明

“老人”始终是雅思考试中的高频话题,而且跟“老人”相关的话题也层出不穷。像“a person who took care of you when you were a child”、“a person you like to spend time with”等也都可以在“老人”话题中找到答案。Part 3 通常围绕老人、老龄化、老人与社会等问题展开。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是一位乐观健康的祖母。在“话题相关材料”部分,大家可以看到蒙特利尔的 Zach 在讲述自己心目中的英雄——祖母。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe an old person you know who you admire.

You should say

who this person is

how you know this person

what kind of person he or she is

and explain why you admire this person.

点题	One elderly person who I admire very much is my grandmother. She still lives life to the full despite being an old lady.
交往	I've known my grandmother my whole life. At least a few times every year, my family drives down to visit her in her city. We travel a long way but it is always worth it , and even though we're tired by the time we arrive she makes us feel so welcome with a nice cup of tea and some cake.
性情	My grandmother is getting on a bit now —she's nearly 80 years old—but she still has the energy of a woman half her age. She enjoys going hiking and can often be seen striding across a rugged hillside, walking stick in hand. Her husband passed away a few years ago, so it's good to know that she keeps active and sociable with her walking club friends. I know she looks forward to those occasions when we can be together and enjoy being a family.
解释原因	I admire my grandmother mainly because of her inner strength . It must be tough to carry on after having lost your husband of over forty years. She radiates cheerfulness and

雅思口语必备核心话题

optimism whenever I'm with her, and I find this attitude so inspiring. I hope that I can live my life with the same **gusto** with which she has lived hers. She doesn't let anything get her down. It's a shame that I can't see her as often as I used to, so I look forward even more to those times when we can be together.

重点词汇

live life 生活

worth it 值得

get on a bit 上年纪

go hiking 徒步旅行

stride across 跨过

pass away 去世

sociable 喜欢社交的

inner strength 内心的力量

radiate 发出;放射

gusto 充沛的精力;爱好

Part 3 Old People in China

1. In China, what is the attitude towards old people?

In general, Chinese people are **highly respectful** of their elders. There is a **deep-rooted** sense of respect for age and experience in this country. It is not uncommon for people to offer their seats to older people on the bus or train, or to help them with their shopping. When eating, one always lets the oldest person begin eating first. Old people are **held in high regard** because people recognize that their long lives give them **wisdom** and experience. If someone has a problem they need advice about, they will almost certainly talk to an elderly person.

- highly respectful 非常受人尊敬的
- hold in high regard 十分尊重
- deep-rooted 根深蒂固的
- wisdom 智慧

2. Who do you think should take responsibility for looking after old people?

Hopefully, old people are looked after by their children. After all, they **raised their children** and brought them up, so the children should **repay** their parents by taking care of them when they are old. However, not all old people have families or families that are willing to care for them, so they sometimes stay in an old people's home where they can **live in a community** of other people their age. The main problem with these homes is that they can be very expensive, and the quality of care can vary **dramatically**.

- raise children 抚养孩子
- live in a community 住在社区
- repay 偿还
- dramatically 显著地;戏剧性地

3. What should family members do for elderly parents/grandparents?

It's very important for family members to provide **elderly relatives** with **material needs** and comforts, such as warm and safe housing and good food. Some older people cannot do the same tasks that they could do when they were younger, and so they may need someone to cook and clean for them. However, it's also **vital** that family members continue to show their **love and affection**. Being old can be a **lonely experience**, and knowing that your family loves you and cares for you can be a wonderful comfort.

- elderly relative 老年亲戚
- love and affection 爱与情感
- material needs 物质需要
- lonely experience 孤独的经历
- vital 重要的

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(人物类核心级)

4. Are there any advantages to being old?

Of course there are also many advantages to being old, even though there are also disadvantages. One **enjoyable aspect** of old-age is that one is generally not required to work. You can enjoy lots of free time without the **pressures of a career** or earning money. Many old people **take up hobbies** such as **Tai Chi** or board-games. One can often see groups of old ladies dancing to music in the streets **as a form of exercise** and for fun. There is now a lot of time to enjoy socializing and spending time with friends and loved ones. Another advantage to being old is that you have learnt many things from your life, and can be considered rather wise and knowledgeable.

- enjoyable aspect 令人愉快的方面
- pressures of career 职业压力
- take up hobby 拾起兴趣
- Tai Chi 太极
- as a form of 以…的形式

5. Why do old people today live longer than in the past?

The main reason people live longer now than they did in the past is due to improvements in **diet and health**. Generally, the world has developed greatly over the last hundred years, so that now it is much easier to find healthy food and get access to medicine. Improvements in technology mean that many illnesses that used to be **fatal** can now be treated safely and cheaply. Other diseases that arise from poor **sanitary conditions** such as **cholera** are now extremely uncommon due to vast improvements in **infrastructure** and general quality of life.

- diet and health 饮食和健康
- fatal 致命的
- sanitary conditions 卫生状况
- cholera 霍乱
- infrastructure 基础设施

6. Are the attitudes of young people today towards old people the same as they used to be years ago?

For the most part, old people in China continue to be treated with **respect and admiration**. However, it can be argued that the rapidly changing nature of society means that some traditional values **get ignored**. Some people are so focused on the future and trying to make money that they forget their values. In the past families stayed together because it was difficult to travel away from home. This meant that old people were well-cared for. Nowadays many families are **split up** because it is easy to move around the country, so it can be easy to **neglect** older relatives. Old people **in general** can often feel **cut-off from** modern China because it is changing so quickly.

- respect and admiration 尊敬和钦佩
- get ignored 被忽视, 不重视
- split up 分离, 分开
- neglect 忽略, 忽视
- in general 总体来讲
- cut-off from 与…阻隔, 切断

7. What can young people learn from elderly people?

Elderly people have so much to offer young people **in terms of** their experience. Younger generations cannot understand their history and background without the knowledge of the people who came before them and actually lived through those events. Young people can learn about their **cultural heritage** from older people who may have a closer connection to **traditional customs**. Without this constant learning from older generations, many aspects of culture would be lost.

雅思口语必备核心话题

Another thing that elderly people can teach the young is how to get by in life and make the most of their opportunities. They have already gone through many of the same experiences young people will go through, and can give them advice based on their own experiences.

- in terms of 就...而言
- traditional customs 传统习俗
- cultural heritage 文化遗产

8. Do old people in China have opportunities to attend any forms of classes?

Nowadays in China there are some colleges that are **exclusively** for old people to attend. They exist to help them get an education if they didn't have the opportunity to do so before. They also offer many **practical courses** so that older people can enjoy learning some new skills and use them to benefit other people. There are also many communities where older people can socialize and **support each other**. This allows them to make new friends who share similar interests and **remain active** and enjoy their old age. It's great that places like this exist because without them life might be very boring for some old people living alone.

- exclusively 专门地
- support each other 互相支持
- practical course 实用课程, 实践课程
- remain active 保持活力

三、话题相关材料(注:文章中划线部分是需要格外关注的重点语句,全书同。)

下面这段文字是来自蒙特利尔的 Zach 在讲述自己的祖母减肥的故事。我们能看出老太太是个很有毅力、很能吃苦耐劳的人。

My grandmother Myra is a very dedicated woman. Once she sets her mind on something, then there's no stopping her. In this case, that's a good thing because to do what she did requires extreme dedication.

My grandmother is very close to her family. She's probably the most loved member of the family. She's kind, considerate and very generous. She adores dogs, especially Basset hounds. She's extremely helpful wherever she goes. She also loves to cook (she's not bad either). She's the kind of person who will change her entire day's plan in order to make someone she loves happy. She calls all of her grandchildren every single day. She always cares if we're upset for any reason.



She was born in Montreal, Canada. Her mother died of cancer in her forties and her father wasn't very supportive of her and her siblings. Because of this, my grandmother became extremely close with her sister Rhea. Today, they are the best of friends. They tell each other everything. My grandmother has three children, two daughters and a son. Her son lives in Israel, and her daughters live here. She also has a younger brother who she's also close with.

Early in her life, my grandmother was a little chubby and she was picked on for it.

Because she missed her mother so much, she turned to food for false love. Throughout the years she became more overweight. Like most people, my grandmother was not happy with her weight, but she never really did anything about it either. She had a close friend whom she loved dearly that once told her that she needed to do something about her weight if she didn't want to die. Her extra weight caused her to have health problems. She had a stroke and heart problems and spent many years in a wheelchair. My grandmother decided enough was enough. She joined Weight Watchers and followed their plan. She started to see improvement. After a little while she completely abandoned all fatty foods and sweets. Soon after, she became committed to their plan and started losing weight very quickly. She lowered her portions of food considerably, and avoided a lot of carbohydrates and other things like that.

In the end she was very satisfied. She dropped over two hundred pounds and didn't need her wheelchair anymore. Because of the experience she went through, she helps other people to slim down. Also because she knows how it feels to be overweight, she's now a nutrition counselor. She knows more about food's effect on health than anyone I know.

My grandmother taught me an invaluable lesson. Because of her dedication and perseverance, I've learned that no matter how tough a situation looks or how impossible it seems, if there's a will, there's a way. She has to be the most dedicated person I know. She never stops something when she's in the middle. If someone asks her a question and she doesn't know the answer, she'll spend the whole day trying to figure it out. She is and always will be my hero.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 奶奶上了年纪,快80岁了。

2. 上了年纪可能会感到孤独,知道家人爱自己、关心自己是一份很好的慰藉。

3. 很多老人打起了太极,玩起了棋牌。我们还会经常看到成群的老太太在街上伴着音乐跳舞,既健身又娱乐。

4. 目前在中国有一些专门让老人参加的学校。

5. 由于她的执著和毅力,我知道了无论一件事情看上去有多难或者多么不可能去实现,有志者事竟成。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

Topic 2 A School Friend

中小学时的朋友

一、考试说明

“朋友”一直是口语考试中的核心话题。考生需要注意的是 school 这个单词。它在英文中一般是指 Primary School(小学)及 High School(高中),而不是大学。因此在描述这个话题的时候,选择的人物是需要有典型年龄特征的,一定是小孩或青少年。Part 3 中考官会围绕友谊、交友等问题与考生展开讨论。在“真题演练”部分外教讲述的是一位个性鲜明的好朋友,喜欢魔幻故事和电游。在“话题相关材料”部分有两篇材料,一篇是关于友谊与健康的,一篇是 yahoo 贴吧里网友讨论网络友谊是否真实可靠。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a friend who you had at school.

You should say:

what he/she looked like

how you became friends

what you do/did together

and explain why you remember him/her so well.

点题	I want to tell you about my best friend, Sam, who I met when we were both only five years old. He hasn't changed much since then. He's still a little fat, with short brown hair, and always laughing.
交往	To be honest, I can't remember the exact details about how we became friends because we were so young. We were in the same class in school and hung out together a lot. We visited each other's houses every weekend and played together in the playground. We were together almost all the time.
性情	We were both interested in fantasy stories , so we used to play games where we would act out made-up adventures about knights and dragons, aliens and robots , and other far-fetched scenarios . We were also big fans of computer games, so we'd talk about them constantly, and of course we'd play them together as well. I often went round to his house and ate dinner there, which was great because his mum always seemed to cook much nicer food than I'd get at home.
解释原因	I'll always remember Sam well because he was my closest companion during my time at primary school. We were best friends and played together all the time. He's such a larger than life character; he always has a story to tell and a joke to share. It's hard to forget such a unique person . Nowadays we live on opposite sides of the world and lead very different lives, but I'm sure we'll always be friends.

重点词句

hang out 出去玩

fantasy story 魔幻故事

made-up 编造的

knights and dragons 龙骑士(游戏)

aliens and robots 外星机器人(游戏)

far-fetched scenario 荒诞的情节

closest companion 最亲密的朋友

larger than life 有英雄或传奇色彩的

unique person 很特别的人

Part 3 Friendship

1. Do you think friends are important?

Of course friends are important! Without friends we would be lonely **much of the time**, and although sometimes it's nice to be left alone, it would be horrible to **have no one to talk to**. With friends we can enjoy **similar interests**, talk about our lives and **share experiences**. Friends should be held close, because they're some of the most **valuable things** we can have. A true friend will always be there for you when you need them most. A strong group of friends is as good as, if not better than, a family.

- much of the time 大多数时间
- have no one to talk to 无人交谈
- similar interests 相同的爱好
- share experiences 分享经历
- valuable things 有价值的东西

2. Do you prefer to have one or two close friends or a wide circle of friends?

I have a **wide range of** interests, so I think it's good to have a **wide circle of** friends because that way I'm always able to find someone who I can talk to about something. To be honest though, it's much better to have one or two close friends because those are the friends that count. Close friends will always stick by you **through thick and thin**, and you can talk about more **personal issues** than you can with mere **acquaintances**. I've had many, many friends over the years but I've lost touch with most of them. Only a few have been my friends the whole time, and I think that's the mark of true friendship.

- a wide range of 大量的
- a wide circle of 大量的
- through thick and thin 不顾任何困难
- personal issues 私事
- acquaintance 熟人, 认识的人

3. What do you think is the difference between a "close friend" and a "best friend"?

Some people attach **great significance** to the title of "best friend". Personally, I don't think it's possible to single one person out as the "best" and better than other friends. Sometimes it makes your other friends **feel inferior** because they are not given this **title**. The idea of a best friend is a good one though: it means someone who you **absolutely trust**, have known for a long time and get along with very well. It's a special relationship that means a lot to both people.

- great significance 重要意义
- feel inferior 感觉地位低
- title 头衔
- absolutely trust 绝对信任

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. How can one distinguish between a close friend and an acquaintance?

It's easy to tell the difference. An acquaintance may be someone you enjoy spending time with and probably has similar interests to you, but you don't know enough about each other to really be good friends. Acquaintances are often made at school or work where people spend a lot of time with each other, and you probably like them and enjoy being with them but don't have much of a relationship beyond that. A close friend is someone who you've maybe known for a long time and know very well. A close friend is someone you can talk to about your thoughts and feelings, but you probably wouldn't do that with an acquaintance.

Making Friends

1. Is there any difference to the way you make friends now, compared to when you were a child?

I'm more careful with who I call a friend. I don't call anyone who is friendly at first, a friend. There are many **hypocrites** these days. I wish I was still in kindergarten. Well. When you're a child, you can just end up sitting next to them then you become friends but as you grow, you start to notice things in people like their personalities and how they **act around people**. As you get older, you look for people with **characteristics** that are much like yourself. **Birds of a feather flock together**, anyway. Often, I make new friends with a "friend of a friend". It's easier to find someone who you'll enjoy spending time with because you can look in many different places.

- hypocrite 伪君子
- act around people 在人前的表现
- characteristics 特性; 特点
- Birds of a feather flock together. 物以类聚, 人以群分。
- friend of a friend 朋友的朋友

2. Do children and adults make friends in the same way?

It takes a lot longer to form friendships as an adult than as a child. Children's friendships are **intense** and are often formed around a simple enjoyment of one another's company. As adults, we tend to be more wary of other people and less open about ourselves. It is because of this that friendships are formed over a longer period of time and are built around shared interests. As adults we are less quick to **open up** and talk about our personal feelings to other people unless they are already our friends, so it's harder to get to know each another.

- intense 热情的; 紧张的
- open up 敞开(心扉); 打开

3. How is the way people make friends today different to the way people made friends years ago?

New technology such as the Internet has made it a lot easier to find others interested in the same things as you. Many people "meet" online and get to know each other there before hanging out together in the "real world". In this way, the act of making friends is becoming more and more **deliberate**. We can also travel a lot farther and more quickly than ever before, so it's easier to visit people and build relationships by spending time together. In the past, being **isolated from** other people was a big problem when it came to meeting new people.

- deliberate 考虑周详的
- isolate from 从...中孤立

4. Do you think it's easier to make friends today than it used to be?

In one sense the answer is yes I do, because it's so much easier to find people you want to get to know. However, our lives today are a lot more **highly pressured** than they used to be and we are sometimes so focused on our worries that we become **self-centered**. Some people say this makes us less friendly and open than we used to be. **Local communities** used to be more like a large family, with everyone looking after each other. Today, we generally don't trust other people that much and so it can be harder to make friends.

- in one sense 从某种意义上讲
- self-centered 以自我为中心的; 自私的
- highly pressured 高压力的
- local community 当地小区

三、话题相关材料

A Friendship: Good for the Body, Good for the Soul

Many people will walk in and out of your life; but only true friends will leave footprints in your heart.



Friends are our truest treasures. How many times have they made us laugh when we felt like crying over a bad mistake? Made us feel loved when our boyfriends (or girlfriends) broke up with us? Gave us the courage to go back to school or to change careers? Like armor, good friends make us almost invincible, capable of warding off the blows life occasionally deals us. Because of their steadfastness, we see setbacks for what they are: temporary.

It's no wonder, then, that medical researchers have found that those who have friends tend to be happier, healthier, and live longer than those who do not. In fact, friendship has numerous physical and spiritual benefits.

A growing body of research confirms that having compassionate friends is beneficial for our psychological and spiritual well-being and for physical health. Thus, one can say that a healthy lifestyle includes not only eating well, exercising, and avoiding tobacco but also having a circle of friends. In fact, researcher Janice Kiecolt-Glaser of Ohio State University calls the connection between satisfying personal relationships and better immune function "one of the most robust findings" in psychoneuro-immunology (the study of how emotions, stress, and behavior affect resistance to disease).

Having a strong social network is linked to lower mortality rates for both healthy

雅思口语必备核心话题

and unhealthy people, including those with heart disease and some types of cancer. In cases of terminal illness, having close friends is associated with longer survival rates.

Research has found not only that friendship benefits us, but that the lack of it harms us. Those who have no friends or close ties seem to suffer the most from loneliness, social isolation, and feelings of worthlessness. These with such feelings feel great stress, and stress contributes to a variety of health disorders. These disorders include heart attacks, asthma, certain types of cancer, diabetes, herpes, headaches, and even the common cold! As James S. House of the University of Michigan Institute for Social Research stated, "Social relationships, or the relative lack thereof, constitute a major risk factor for health rivaling the effects of well-established health risk factors such as cigarette smoking, blood pressure, blood lipids, obesity, and physical activity."

B Internet Friendship

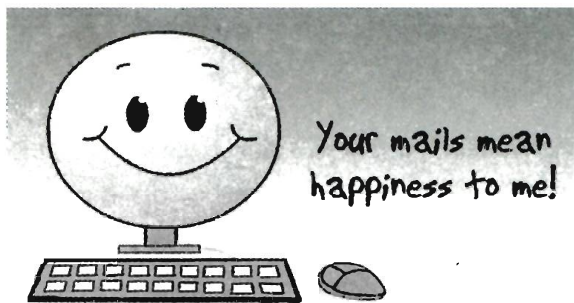
Do You Think It's Possible to Have a Real Friendship With Someone Over the Internet?



I believe it is highly possible. I mean look at the old concept of pen pals and writing to friends that we relied upon mere decades ago. The main difference now is the time it takes to receive the message.



I think sometimes the friendships developed over the Internet can be closer because you're more willing to be honest with someone who you may never meet. You can tell all of



the details to someone removed from your reality...and they can be more direct with their opinions. Moving from the Internet to real life can be hard, though...as you invariably have expectations of what the person is like and how they'll respond and it's not always accurate.



Oh Yes!!!...I have several people that I have chatted with for over 5 yrs and actually met in person. But, be careful, because there are some dangerous people out there, you just have to follow your heart, after you've chatted for a while. Never give real information, and if you decide to meet face to face, make them meet you on your own turf, and in a public place, like Burger King...lol.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 我会永远记着 Sam, 因为他是我小学时最亲近的朋友。

2. 他是个个性非常鲜明的人, 有讲不完的故事、说不完的笑话。

3. 我兴趣广泛, 因此我觉得应该广交朋友, 这样的话我总是能够找到有共同话题的人。

4. 随着年龄的增长, 你会寻找跟你特点相似的人, 毕竟人以群分。

5. 像互联网这样的新科技让寻找有共同兴趣的人变得更加简单。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"Friendship often ends in love; but love in friendship—never."

人物类进阶级(Topics 3~6)

MP3-17

Topic 3 A Person You'd Like to Be Similar to 你的楷模

一、考试说明

“你的楷模”一直是雅思考试的一个热点卡片,同时也可跟很多卡片通用,如“a person you admire”,“your family member”,“a visitor to your home”等等。“真题演练”部分,外教讲述了一位在他成长过程中对他影响颇深的母亲。Part3 围绕榜样力量和儿童教育展开提问。“话题相关材料”中提供了两篇文章,一篇很新颖:“做自己的榜样”,另一篇讲的是一位帮助残疾儿子实现梦想的父亲。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a person who you would like to be similar to.

You should say:

who this person is

how you know this person

what impresses you about this person

and explain why you would like to be similar to this person.

点题	If I could be like anyone in this world it would be my mother. My mother is a tough woman, but you would not know it from her appearance because she is so tiny. She has been my source of inspiration and I will always respect the influence that she has had on my life.
交往	I often look forward to a cup of tea in the living room with mom to discuss the day's events, future plans, or even just to share a moment of silence after a busy day.
性情	She has been my teacher, counselor, role model , and friend for the past 21 years. I feel like she is my best friend. She makes me a better, stronger person. She tells me my faults, mistakes, and weaknesses even if I don't want to hear them at times. She pushes me to succeed and encourages me to work harder when things look impossible. Her approachable nature makes it easy for me to open up my heart to express my true opinions. She has contributed greatly to my development as an individual. I will take all that she has taught and use it as a guide for my future and as a stepping stone in the pursuit of my dreams .
解释原因	I admire my mother and all of the struggles she had been through. She came from a poor family and despite all of her hardships she remained optimistic about life. She is a strong person and makes everyone around her stronger. She is the backbone and guiding light of our family. So I really want to be a person like her.

重点词句

source of inspiration 灵感的源泉

look forward to 盼望

share a moment of silence 享受沉默

role model 榜样, 楷模

push sb. to succeed 助某人走向成功

approachable nature 随和的性格

open up one's heart 敞开心扉

guide for one's future 未来的指引

stepping stone 垫脚石

in the pursuit of 追求

optimistic 乐观的

backbone and guiding light 支柱和指明灯

Part 3 Heroes and Role Models

1. What kinds of people do children in China want to be similar to when they grow up?

Most children in China want to be similar to their parents. Parents are the people who are most **involved in** a child's life, thus he or she wants to be most like them. Also children always think that their parents are the greatest people in the world. They often **brag about** their parents' achievements to their friends. I once read a psychology book; it said that you can always see people from three different aspects, as a child, as a **sophisticated** adult, or as their parents. I believe this idea has a lot of significance in a person's character.

- involve in 参与其中
- brag about 炫耀, 吹嘘
- sophisticated 成熟的

2. Do you think it is good for children and young people to use entertainment stars as role models?

No, I do not think it is good for children and young people to use entertainment stars as role models. One reason is that many young people get depressed, because they cannot **measure up to** the impossible standards that the entertainment industry sets. Another reason is that many **celebrities** live very immoral lives. Many celebrities **abuse alcohol and drugs**, and many are in constant troubles with the law. Basically, the majority of entertainment stars are not fit to serve as role models for young people today.

- measure up to 达到, 符合
- celebrity 名流, 名人
- abuse alcohol and drugs 酗酒和吸毒

3. Why do some companies advertise products by using famous people?

Some companies use famous people to advertise their products, because many people **aspire to be** famous or at least respect famous people's opinions. It is also a well-known fact that most famous people are also very wealthy. So, if people see that someone famous is using a certain product, they **get the impression** that it is a **quality product**. Another reason is that famous people are usually attractive. Having an attractive person in your advertisement **draws in people's attention**, and will keep people's attention longer than unattractive person.

- aspire 努力; 憧憬
- get the impression 产生印象
- a quality product 优质产品
- draw in one's attention 吸引某人注意

4. Do you think this is good?

It is good for the company that is trying to sell the product, because it gets their product some

雅思口语必备核心话题

recognition. So when consumers go to buy something at the store, this advertisement will be **in their mind**. As a result it can increase their sales. It is good for the economy because people are spending money on these products and **cash** is continuing to **exchange hands**. Production and transportation continue, thus, creating jobs for the common man and lowering unemployment.

- recognition 认可
- in one's mind 在某人脑海中
- cash 现金
- exchange hands 转手

5. Do you think famous people who appear in advertisements have any special responsibilities towards society?

I think these people who constantly appear on TV and advertisements do have a special responsibility to **the public**. They are constantly seen by young people that aspire to be them, so they need to be responsible **role models**, even if they never wanted to be a role model, because young people respect them and **imitate** them. If they are out getting arrested and being seen doing bad things, it will certainly become **common knowledge**. Then young people will begin to think that it is OK for them to do it.

- the public 公众
- role model 榜样, 楷模
- imitate 模仿
- common knowledge 大家都知道的事情

Child-rearing/Child Welfare

1. How do parents influence the development of children?

A child's parents are the first role models he or she has. The child first imitates their parents' speech and their parents' actions. If mommy and daddy are always **hot-tempered**, a child will most **likely** become the same way. If a child receives no **discipline** or rules, then he or she may grow up thinking that there are no consequences for their actions. And **in result**, they can become a very selfish or **mean** person. It is very important that parents make sure that they are always sending the right messages to their children.

- hot-tempered 脾气火爆的
- likely 可能
- discipline 规矩, 原则
- in result 结果
- mean 刻薄的

2. How is the way children are brought up today in China different from when your parents were young?

Most children today in China are in one-child homes, due to the **one-child policy** in effect. As a result they get a lot of attention from the entire family. Everyone is involved in the **raising process**. Another effect of being an only child is that parents push their children much harder to succeed. They have much more pressure, because there is **fierce competition** in China. On the other hand, a good thing is that the **living conditions** in China are getting better, so children have more advantages than before. For example, there are more activities such as **amusement parks**, museums, playgrounds, and **arcades**. Also a few fortunate children get the opportunity to travel to foreign countries.

- one-child policy 独生子女政策
- living conditions 生活条件

- raising process 抚养过程
- amusement park 游乐场
- fierce competition 激烈的竞争
- arcade 游戏厅

3. In your opinion, at what age do young people become independent of their parents?

Being independent is being totally responsible for yourself in every way. So I think that once you can fully support yourself financially and successfully **manage your budget**, you are truly independent. But this is different for everyone, because of **variation in circumstances**. A lot of people are forced to be **on their own** earlier than others. But some people's parents are wealthier than others, and thus have more advantages than others. Many cannot afford the opportunity of going to college, and have to join the work field right after the school.

- manage one's budget 理财
- on one's own 靠自己
- variation in circumstances 不同情况

三、话题相关材料

A 做自己的榜样

提到榜样, 大多数人想到的是名人、家人, 想过自己做自己的榜样吗? 看看 Doug 是怎么“以身作则”的。

Almost everyone out there has a role model of some sort, and I have been thinking long and hard about who I should choose to be MY role model. I thought of many examples of great people that have accomplished a lot in their lives to make the world a better place for everyone...but that sounds like a lot of work. I also started thinking about how exhausted that must have been for those poor individuals, so I would have to start lowering my standards a bit. After pondering the subject for an extensive period of time, I have finally come to a solid conclusion of who is the prime candidate.

Today, I officially announce that my role model is.....ME!!

From this day forth, I am going to strive to be more and more like me everyday. I am going to wake up every morning and ask myself, "What would Doug do today?" This gives me a way to be more accountable for what I do and say by using myself as a standard of expectation. Doug would have done the same, I am sure of it.

I highly recommend everyone else do the same. Not pick ME as a role model (heavens no), but rather pick yourself.

B 让人尊敬的父亲 Dick

Today in our fast-paced world it seems that everyone is looking to see what is best for himself and forgets about the important things in life. Family dinners have now become television night. Many kids now grow up without ever really getting to know their parents. Such is not the case for Dick and Rick Hoyt from Massachusetts. These two have a father-son



雅思口语必备核心话题

bond that has never been seen before.

Rick Hoyt was born with his umbilical cord around his neck, which cut off necessary oxygen to his brain. Doctors said Rick was going to be in a vegetable state the rest of his life and that his parents, Dick and Judy, should put him in an institution. Despite this obviously upsetting news, Dick and Judy chose to raise Rick as a normal child, taking him swimming and allowing him to play hockey with the neighbors. Their strong will and perseverance paid off when Rick was ten and his family raised five thousand dollars to purchase a computer that he could navigate with his head to spell words and write sentences.

In high school Rick heard about another boy in his town who became paralyzed. There was a five-mile benefit run and Rick asked his dad to run it with him. So Dick, a self-proclaimed “porker”, ran the race, pushing Rick every step of the way. When they got home Rick told his dad, “When we were running, it felt like I wasn’t disabled anymore.” That was all it took to motivate Dick to give his son that feeling as often as possible.

Dick began to train tirelessly. He entered marathons and took Rick cross-country skiing. They competed in their first Boston Marathon in 1979. After several marathons someone suggested a triathlon. Dick, who couldn’t swim and hadn’t been on a bike since he was six, attacked the idea with a fury that could only be fueled by love, love for his son who couldn’t be happier competing. They have now completed over 210 triathlons. During the triathlons, Dick swims the 2.4 miles while towing Rick in a dingy. He pushes Rick in a cart for all 26.2 miles of the run, and pedals Rick in a modified bike with a chair on the front for the whole 112 miles of biking. Only a few are able to compete in an Ironman in their lifetime; Dick has completed triathlons while taking his 110-pound son along for the ride. Dick and Rick finished the Boston Marathon 30 minutes shy of the world record, a record set by a person running alone.



Dick Hoyt is my hero because he does all these things selflessly. He competes for the love of his son and a chance to give him an opportunity to feel free from his disability. Obviously Dick is strong and determined; he couldn’t compete if he wasn’t, but he is also the most loving and caring man I have ever heard of. His efforts to break down the barriers of disability are an inspiration to us all.

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(人物类进阶)

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 21年来,她一直是我的老师、顾问、榜样和朋友。

2. 很多名人酗酒、吸毒,触犯法律。说起来现在娱乐圈里的大部分明星都不适合做年轻人的榜样。

3. 独立意味着在各个方面完全对自己负责,所以我觉得一旦你经济上独立了,可以养活自己了,你就算真正独立了。

4. 在当今快节奏的社会中,人们似乎都在谋求自己的利益,而忘记了人生中更重要的事情。

5. 很显然 Dick 坚强而执着,如果不是这样他就不可能参加比赛了,但他同时又是我所听说过的最慈爱、最细心的人。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"The most important single influence in the life of a person is another person...who is worthy of emulation."

雅思口语必备核心话题

MP3-18

Topic 4 A Person Who Visited Your Home

来访者

一、考试说明

“来访者”卡片是人物类卡片中比较简单的一种,可与“a person who took care of you in your childhood”和“a person you like to spend time with”等通用。“真题演练”部分讲述了一位美国朋友做客的经历。Part 3 深入谈论了旅行中住宿问题及待客之道。“话题相关材料”提供了有关做客礼仪的建议以及老外眼中的中国礼仪。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a person who visited your home.

You should say:

who the person was

why they visited your home

how you spent the time with this visitor

and explain how you felt about the visit.

引出话题	Many foreigners have been coming to Beijing from all over the world; but for me, one girl, from the United States, has stood out more than the rest. Her name was Jane. I invited her to my house a few times over the summer.
原因	Honestly, at first, I think we both just wanted to practice our language skills; but I believe that something more grew out of this relationship. We became close friends.
活动	We both played basketball and badminton together, and we talked about many interesting topics. We skipped past the common cliché conversations like, “Where are you from, and what is your home town like?” to more meaningful topics such as our fears, passions, life dreams. I never thought that I would have so much in common with someone from another country. For example we both wanted to become fashion designers. We loved watching foreign fashion shows from Paris. More than just our similarities we had fun together. We began joking around , acting silly together.
印象	I now feel like I have known her all my life. I was surprised how open and understanding she was, and how open I became with myself. I think in the short time we had together we became closer than any of my other friends. I was very sad when she had to return home, but I think that we will both remember our experiences together. I also believe that we both learned something new about the world. Despite all of our differences, we are still somewhat the same.

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(人物类进阶)

重点词句

stand out 脱颖而出
a few times 几次
grow out of 产生于

skip past 跳过
cliché 俗套, 陈词滥调
fashion show 时装表演

joke around 开玩笑

Part 3 Accommodation When Traveling

1. When you travel to another city, do you prefer to stay in a hotel or with friends?

When I travel to another city, I prefer to stay in a hotel rather than with my friends. I do not like to be an inconvenience to my friends; also I like to have privacy. When I get up in the morning, I can move freely without the awkwardness of being in someone else's home. I know everything in the hotel is mine to use, so I do not have to worry about my friend getting upset if I touch something I am not supposed to. I can come and go as I please without being afraid of disturbing anyone. Also if I am traveling I like to relax, so it is nice to have someone else clean up after me.

- be an inconvenience to 给...带来不便
- awkwardness 尴尬
- clean up 打扫干净

唯一QQ:36653135

2. What qualities should people who work in hotels have?

I think hotel employees should be helpful and knowledgeable at the front desk. They should be warm and friendly. The receptionists should know the tourist spots of the city and where there are good restaurants. The room service should be quiet, almost unseen, and respectful for people's privacy. Everyone in the hotel should always answer with a smile and never make a guest feel unwelcome.

- front desk 前台
- tourist spots 旅游景点
- room service 客房服务
- unwelcome 不受欢迎的

3. How should employees in the hospitality industry be trained?

Employees in the hospitality industry should be constantly evaluated. They should practice friendly ways of answering common questions. Everyone should be taught what to do if they do not know an answer to a question, and how to deal with uptight people. Employees should know how to handle difficult situations with grace. They should be taught organization skills. And most of all, they should do their jobs professionally and efficiently.

- hospitality industry 酒店服务业
- deal with 与...打交道
- uptight 心情焦躁的
- handle 处理
- organization skills 组织协调能力

4. How do you think hotels could attract more guests?

A hotel can create its own buzz by the services it provides, and by how it provides them. Hotels can attract more guests with excellent and memorable service. The best advertisement is word of mouth. If a hotel can provide a guest with a remarkable experience and good advice, that hotel will leave a lasting impression. Be sure that guests will tell their friends. A hotel can exist or not exist in the mind of a traveler. It is up to the hotel and its employees to make a lasting impression with

雅思口语必备核心话题

good advice, useful tips, and excellent service.

- buzz 口碑
- word of mouth 口碑
- lasting impression 长久印象
- in the mind of 在...心里

Hospitality

1. Would you say Chinese people like to have visitors come to their home?

Yes, Chinese people like to have visitors if they are friends. Inviting someone to your home means that you are close to them, and that you trust them. I like to invite my friends over for dinner on special occasions, because it is more meaningful than taking them out to a restaurant. I do not like having a lot of people in my house. Another thing I hate, and I believe most other Chinese people dislike, is **surprise visits** or when people you **run into** on the street invite themselves over. It is rude on their part, and it puts you in an awkward situation.

- surprise visit 突然来访
- run into 偶然遇见

2. How do Chinese people welcome guests?

Usually when Chinese people welcome guests into their home, they prepare large **feasts**. Chinese people like to have variations in the types of dishes they serve, so that they can be sure that there is something that the guests will like to eat. They also usually make more than enough to eat, so that they can be sure the guests will be full. There are usually a lot of **leftovers** after they have a guest over. Chinese people also like to have some beer or Chinese **white liquor** to drink with their guests. Chinese people are very hospitable, and treat their guests honorably.

- feast 宴席
- leftovers 剩菜
- white liquor 白酒

3. Would you say the new generation today is less formal than previous generations on the question of how to treat guests?

Younger people would rather treat guests out to a restaurant, because they do not have to **go through the hassle** of cooking and **dish washing**. Also, the new generation enjoys going out for drinks a lot more than the older generation. There are a lot of modern bars in China nowadays; and sometimes we like to go out, drink, and talk at a bar after dinner. Younger people would rather open their pockets than open their homes. My parents' generation usually prefers to have guests over to their home, because it is more meaningful, and it is a more relaxing atmosphere.

- go through the hassle 匆忙
- dish washing 洗碗

4. In China, when people visit other people in their homes, do they usually bring a gift?

When people in China are invited to someone's home they do not usually bring a gift. They just offer to have the host over to their house next time in order to **return the favor**. Sometimes a guest may bring Champaign or wine, but the host usually has everything prepared. You just need to bring **manners** and **humbleness**. If it is a special occasion, such as someone's birthday, of course we would bring a gift. However, there is an **unspoken rule** that we should rather give money for weddings and **wakes**.

- return the favor 还人情
- manners 礼貌
- humbleness 恭敬
- unspoken rule 不成文的规定
- wake 追悼会

5. How would you show hospitality to a foreign visitor to your home?

Having a foreigner over to your house can be a difficult task. It is hard to be sure that you will cook something they will enjoy eating. We usually cook many types of Chinese food and persuade them to try each dish. I have found that most foreigners like Sichuan food, such as Kongpao chicken and Mapo tofu. We drink beer with them, normally Qingdao beer, their favorite **Chinese brand**, and we may talk about our **cultural differences**.

- Chinese brand 中国品牌
- cultural difference 文化差异

三、话题相关材料

A 在国外去别人家做客是有讲究的,请看以下几条规则。

Proper Etiquette on Visiting Friends and Relatives

- Always call first. You never know what a person is doing or what they have planned. Some people don't like unannounced visits, even from family, so it is always best to give a quick phone call and see if the person wants company. People lead busy lives and you want to have a nice time when you go over to their place, not be a nuisance.
- Don't show up empty handed. Even if you pick some flowers from your garden and take them it is better than showing up empty handed. My husband and I usually stop at the store on the way and pick up some kind of pastry or cheese and crackers and we never show up empty handed. Always ask if you want to use something while you are visiting even if it is the bathroom.
- Find out their likes and dislikes. Say pleasant things and kick-start your conversation with things that are current talking point. Don't get too personal even if you hear things that you won't want to hear. Give compliments, plenty of them. They are free anyway.



B 下面是国外网站上刊登的在中国旅游时的注意事项。看看老外眼中的中国礼仪是什么样的吧!

In order to make your trip to China more enjoyable and hassle-free, it is helpful to have some sort of knowledge of general Chinese etiquette. Li (礼), the Chinese word for etiquette, used to mean "to sacrifice" because following strict guidelines and codes of conduct of the Chinese is not easy and entails a lot of patience and sacrifice.

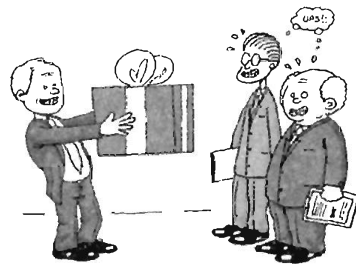
Chinese customs would come across as very unusual to visitors, most especially to Western visitors, that sometimes the behaviors of the Chinese are misunderstood as

雅思口语必备核心话题

rudeness. This is why it is important to understand and learn basic Chinese etiquette so as not to offend anyone and to avoid any embarrassing situations. Plus, your efforts will be greatly appreciated if you try your best to fit in and respect Chinese customs.

Gift giving etiquette

- You should remember to bring gifts when you visit people in their houses. Gifts can be flowers, fruits, tea bags, cigarettes, liquor or whatever item that the person will surely enjoy. Gifts that are considered inappropriate would include clocks and pears which symbolize death and separation respectively. Use red wrappers for your gifts and avoid wrapping them in black or white! Keep in mind that when offering gifts to anyone, as well as when receiving something, it is proper to use both hands.
- Another note is that cigarettes are shared and passed around whenever you decide to smoke.



Dining etiquette

- Your visit to China will not be complete without that sumptuous Chinese meal which you can enjoy in restaurants or perhaps a friend's house. Wherever the setting is, one rule is that you should not point your chopsticks directly at anyone. Furthermore, chopsticks must not be placed on a rice bowl in a way that it looks like it is in upright position because these will resemble incense sticks that are burned during funerals.
- Chinese meals are also characterized by overflowing food so don't be surprised if the host of your meal orders so much food that is enough to feed an entire community. The Chinese order food generously because this is their way of showing their hospitality. Your host will also continue to serve you pieces of meat, vegetables, fish, etc. during the entire meal. Again, this is their way of showing that they are taking care of their guest. When it comes to "bill out" time, it is customary for the inviter to pay for the meal. To be polite, of course, you can offer to pay for the meal but your Chinese host will strongly refuse. Not accepting their offer to pay will hurt their feelings.
- After the end of the meal, expect your host to accompany you to your car or to see to it that you have a ride home. The host will even wait for you or the car that you are riding to leave before they return to their homes or before they go to their own cars.



四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 我们一起度过的短暂时间里,我觉得我跟她比跟我的任何一个朋友都要亲密。

2. 中国人在家请客的时候通常会准备丰盛的宴席。

3. 中国人到别人家做客的时候一般不带礼物,他们会反过来邀请主人下次去他们家做客,以这种方式来还人情。

4. 有些人不喜欢别人不请自来,所以最好提前打个电话以确认对方是否方便接待。

5. 这就是为什么了解和学习中国的基本礼仪那么重要,这样可以避免让人不高兴或出现尴尬的情况。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"After one look at this planet any visitor from outer space would say 'I want to see the manager.'"

Topic 5 A Family You Know Well

熟悉的家庭

一、考试说明

“熟悉的家庭”卡片可以看成是整个人物类话题卡的合集。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述了一个和睦且传统的大连家庭。Part 3 深入探讨了家庭生活问题及老年人在家庭中扮演的角色。在“话题相关材料”部分,大家可以看到一个个性极强的美国家庭,还能看到 The Simpsons 和樱桃小丸子一家,里面有很多对家庭成员的描述性语言,最后是有关计划生育政策的反思。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a family (not your own) that you know well.

You should say:

where this family lives

who the members of the family are

what each person in this family does in life

and explain how you feel about this family.

引出话题	My friend grew up in Beijing with her parents who moved here from Dalian. In her family everyone had to do their part.
人物介绍	They all had certain responsibilities. Her father was the main bread winner . He worked as an accountant in a big non-profit organization . He had to get up very early every morning to go to work. So her mother would get up extra early to make breakfast. They would make her get up early too. Her father thought it was healthy for a child to have a good sleeping schedule . So she would go to sleep at 9 or 10 p.m. every night and wake up at 6 a.m. every morning. Every morning she would have to go and get the newspaper for her father to read while he drank his tea. Then she would get ready for school. Her father and her would leave at about 7 a.m. for work and school. Her mother would stay at home and clean the house until she had to pick her up from school. When they got home she would help her with her homework, then she would prepare dinner. When her father came home they would sit and have dinner. Her father was very interested in world politics, so it would often become a topic of discussion.
评价	I think she is very lucky to have such a close family that helps each other so much. She often says that she is proud to have learned how to be responsible and successful in life. I think her family taught her the skills she needs to be an independent adult.

重点词句

- bread winner 养家糊口的人 sleeping schedule 入睡时间
 non-profit organization 非营利组织(事业单位) pick sb. up 接某人
 extra early 更早些

Part 3 Family Life in General

1. Who would you say is the head of your family?

My father is the head of our family. He is the main bread-winner. He **sets the rules** of the house. He makes sure the **bills are paid** on time, and that everyone has food to eat. He **handles** all of the family's **finances**. He is very **intelligent** and understanding. Whenever I have a problem or any worries about something, he is always there for me to talk to. He comforts me and gives me good advice on how I should handle the difficulties of life.

- set the rules 定规矩
- handle finances 掌管资金
- pay the bills 付账单
- intelligent 睿智的

2. In your opinion, what are the attributes of "a good parent"?

Attributes of a good parent are love, **discipline**, and the ability to **cultivate** a child's interests into talents. Parents should be open and honest, and they should respect their child. They should prepare family activities, and should teach them culture and traditions. If a family does not have any traditions, then they don't have a family life. A child also should have responsibilities of their own; because if they are not taught this early, they may have a hard time learning this later in life.

- discipline 管教
- cultivate 培养

3. Do you think that parents today should spend more time with their children than they do at the moment?

Yes, I believe it is a very important thing that a parent spends time with their children. Today the world is changing so much. There are more and more bad influences in the world. A parent needs to **be more involved in** their children's lives. They need to make sure that their children are not around bad friends. They also need to **direct their children in the right path**. Parents should train their children to be prepared for the **obstacles** of life. Children are easily influenced by the world around them, and parents need to make sure those influences are good.

- be involved in 参与
- obstacle 障碍; 困难
- direct sb. in the right path 引导某人走向正路

4. What effect do you think it would have on family life if a person had to spend seven days a week working or seven days a week at school?

I think that if a person spends most of his or her time at work or at school, their family life can really **suffer**. If a family never spends any time with each other, there is no possible way they can have a good **relationship**. They won't know what the others' interests are, so communication would **break down**. Whenever they are home they will be so tired from the day's events, that *all they* would want to do is relax. Plus, **if they are anything like me**—when I am tired I get easily

雅思口语必备核心话题

agitated—they will be spending most of their time either with coworkers or friends, so they will be closer with them than with their family.

- suffer 遭殃
- relationship 关系
- break down 中断
- if they are anything like me 如果他们跟我一样
- agitated 暴躁的

The Role of Old People in Family

1. Are Chinese families usually big or small?

In the past families in China were large. Today, Chinese families are usually small, because they can only have one child. It can be bigger for instance, if one grandparent **passes away**, the other would move in and live with **extended family**. Chinese people often take the responsibility of caring for **seniors**.

- pass away 过世
- extended family 大家庭
- senior 老年人

2. In Chinese families, who usually makes the major decisions?

In the past, the eldest male in the family would make the major decisions. Young couples usually lived with and depended on the husband's parents. Nowadays it is totally different. Most young couples move out to live on their own, and the decision process is shared. In my family my father makes many of the decisions because he is the main bread-winner. For important matters, they usually discuss them together, but my mother eventually **has the final say**, because she's more **sophisticated** and clever.

- have the final say 说了算
- sophisticated 有社会经验的

3. Do you think it is good for grandparents to help bring up their grandchildren?

No, I do not think it is good for grandparents to help raise their grandchildren. Grandparents often **spoil** kids, giving them too much unnecessary love and gifts. What's more, if children grow up with them, they don't usually gain any useful knowledge. However, it's **undeniable** that many children nowadays are raised by their grandparents. Many parents are very busy working long **exhausting** days, which makes them too tired to take care of **feeble** babies.

- spoil 宠溺
- undeniable 不可否认的
- exhausting 令人疲惫的
- feeble 弱小的

4. What can children learn from grandparents?

By spending time with grandparents, children have a better sense of who they are and where they've come from. They have **roots**, a history, and a sense of **continuity**. They develop a sense of pride and responsibility in carrying forward the **legacy** that has been passed to them. Through sharing grandparents' interests, skills, and hobbies, children are introduced to new activities and ideas. Grandparents can be very patient, effective teachers. Knowledge, skills, and attitudes children pick up from grandparents tend to **stick with** them through life more than those picked up from other sources.

- root 根
- continuity 延续
- legacy 遗产
- stick with 伴随

三、话题相关材料

A 下面是一个美国姑娘在讲述自己的家庭,她的家庭有“头脑”,有“心脏”,有“才华”,有“活宝”,还有“骄傲”。每个成员都有鲜明的特色,但又全都凝聚在一起。

My family is completely and perfectly chaotic, amazing, charming, kind, comprehensive, loving, and supportive!

My Father comes in as the Head of the house; always putting us in place, maintaining us active, and creating in us a competitive side. He keeps up with our behavior, education, passion, and needs.

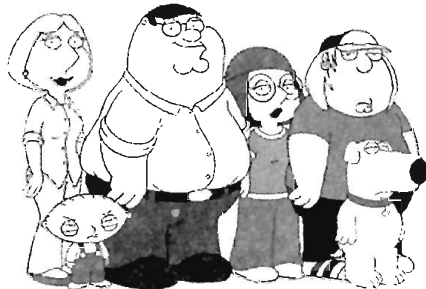
My Mother is the Heart of the house; always cooking delicious meals for the whole family. She makes sure we behave in a good manner, respect our elders, respect ourselves, and respect our family. She is the nurse, doctor, teacher, companion, and Best Friend in this household!

My 27yr old brother is the Talent of the house. He is an incredible artist, actor and model. He provides support, advice, and help to my goals, aspirations and dreams.

My twin brother (19yrs, soon to be 20) is the Entertainment of the house. His passion for laughter and good mood always brightens our hearts, after a long day of work or a rough afternoon. He is like a stand-up comedian that provides laughter and jolly spirits all the time!

Then, comes me a twin sister, who has been the Pride of the house. I am a professional surfer. I am self-reliable, self-motivated, open to change, challenging, confident, strong-minded, good-willed, and I have developed a good sense of humor, thanks to my twin brother.

Now we might not be the best example of “American Family” or anything like it... I have to admit, tensions have risen between my family and me, but throughout our years of experience in life and our own journey of encountering mistakes, lessons, and more experience, we grow stronger and we stand together as one.



B 下面这些家庭可谓在国际上家喻户晓。生活中有没有跟他们类似的家庭呢?

The Simpsons



The Simpsons are a typical family who live in a fictional “Middle American” town of Springfield. Homer, the father, works as a safety inspector at the Springfield Nuclear Power Plant—a position at odds with his careless, buffoonish personality. He is married to Marge Simpson, a stereotypical American housewife and mother. They have three children: Bart, a ten-year-old troublemaker; Lisa, a precocious eight-year-old activist; and Maggie, a baby who rarely speaks, but communicates

by sucking on a pacifier. The family owns a dog, Santa's Little Helper, and a cat, Snowball II. Both pets have had starring roles in several episodes.

The Simpsons uses the standard setup of a situational comedy or "sitcom" as its premise. The series centers on a family and their life in a typical American town. However, because of its animated nature, *The Simpsons'* scope is larger than that of a regular sitcom. The town of Springfield acts as a complete universe in which characters can explore the issues faced by modern society. By having Homer work in a nuclear power plant, the show can comment on the state of the environment. Through Bart and Lisa's days at Springfield Elementary School, the show's writers illustrate pressing or controversial issues in the field of education. The town features a vast array of media channels—from kids' television programming to local news, which enables the producers to make jokes about themselves and the entertainment industry.



Sakura Family

The title character, Maruko is a nine-year-old third-grade student raised in a relatively poor family of six. She is lazy, disorganized and usually late for school, in strong contrast with her neat, calm and tidy older sister (sixth-grader) who must share her room with her. Maruko, like many kids, tries to avoid homework and chores, and she takes advantage of her doting grandfather and squabbles with her sister. Nevertheless, she is a well-meaning child who tries to do good. She often uses adult-like language to express her child-like feelings. She has many food dislikes, including natto and tomatoes. She loves reading manga and is a good artist, and her stated goal is to become a manga artist when she grows up.

Maruko's father drinks every now and then but is a kind loving dad.

Maruko's mother tends to scold Maruko a lot. She is a strict mother but a very pleasant one. She's extremely focused on household finances, and shops mainly at department stores during bargain sales.

Maruko's older sister is clever and diligent, the exact opposite of the lazy Maruko. She and Maruko fight often but they get along fine.

Maruko's kind but absent-minded grandfather is naive and easily tricked; he keeps a pet turtle and loves watching TV with Maruko. When feeling distressed or nostalgic, he spontaneously retreats to a surreal inner world for a few seconds to improvise a sad yet comical poem about his state of mind.

Maruko's grandmother is wise and knows what's good for the human body.

C Is China's "One Child" Policy Sensible?

The one-child policy is the population control policy (or planned birth policy) of the People's Republic of China (PRC).

The Chinese government introduced the policy in 1979 to alleviate the social and environmental problems of China. The policy is controversial both within and outside China because of the issues it raises; because of the manner in which the policy has been implemented; and because of concerns about negative economic and social consequences.

Since its inception, the one-child policy has been a source of controversy. Critics cite instances of forced abortion and, due to a traditional preference for male children, cases of female infanticide. The resulting gender imbalance will have a profound social impact: according to a 2007 report by China's State Population and Family Planning Commission, 118 boys were born to every 100 girls in 2005. Today, the number of men outnumbers women in China by more than 60 million.

"Interestingly enough, the country that is doing the most for the planet is China. People talk about the smoke and pollution from China, but they have limited their population in a way that no other country has or will, and that in itself will have an effect on not using up the Earth's resources."

Raising only one child, however, has allowed many families to afford to send their offspring to school. But China's ideal "4-2-1" family frame of four grandparents, two parents and one child can also be a burden. The smaller workforce comprised of only-children is challenged to support two sets of aging parents: China lacks adequate pension coverage and social

welfare systems, leaving young workers to pick up the burden. Some Chinese citizens also feel that the one-child policy has led to a generation of 'little emperors'—only children who bear and receive the majority of their parents' focus and energies, to often negative consequences. As in American society, these only children are sometimes stereotyped as spoiled and socially maladjusted. How a country of only children will alter China's ideals of group cooperation is a question that only time will answer.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

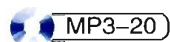
1. 我觉得她很幸运, 能拥有这样一个亲密的家庭, 大家团结互助。
2. 好家长的特点是疼爱、管教, 并拥有把孩子的兴趣变为天份的能力。
3. 一些重要事情他们通常会商量着来, 但妈妈最后拿主意, 因为她更成熟、更聪明。

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. 小丸子的妈妈经常批评她,是个严厉但又很好玩的妈妈。
5. 中国政府为了减轻社会和环境问题于1979年颁布了(计划生育)政策,但这项政策一直由于它所引发的问题而备受争议。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"One of life's greatest mysteries is how the boy who wasn't good enough to marry your daughter can be the father of the smartest grandchild in the world."



Topic 6 A Person Who Is Good at His or Her Job

工作出色的人

一、考试说明

这不是个简简单单描述工作的话题, 需要和人物相结合。人物的选材有很大自由, 可以是老师、同事、老板, 甚至是跟自己没有直接接触的人。在“真题演练”部分, 外教讲述的是一位在小学里教书的外国人。Part 3 围绕实习与工作的问题展开。“话题相关材料”的内容是外电评价温家宝总理在汶川地震中的表现, 他同样是个工作出色的人。此外, 还有外国网友心目中的好老板的标准, 里面的一些资源是我们在描述自己的同事或老板时可以借鉴的。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a person you know who is good at his or her job.

You should say:

who the person is

how you know this person

what job they do

and explain what impact this person has on other people.

引出 话题	I'm currently working as a teacher in a primary school, and one person I see every day doing an amazing job is another teacher here. His name is Robert.
相识	I know this person because we teach at the same school and see each other every day. He's been working there for a few years now whereas I've only just started.
工作 描述	He teaches 5th grade and has a class of ten children of all abilities . He teaches many subjects including English, math, science and geography. He's extremely talented to be able to teach so many different things.
出色 工作	Robert has a huge impact not only on his students but also on the other members of staff. He has been a great support ever since I started teaching here and is always full of advice whenever I have a problem that I need help with. His experience has been a great help on many occasions . Of course the main impact he has is on his students. He's a wonderfully inspiring teacher who motivates his class to embrace learning with open arms . His enthusiasm and energy is infectious and makes everyone in his class more focused on their work and their school-life. When Robert teaches he doesn't just use a textbook, he makes the subject come alive by telling stories and taking his students out on trips to see things for themselves. He's also very intelligent and knows many things, so he's able to answer almost any question you ask him. His students are well-prepared for their future studies because they have such a wonderful teacher.

重点词句

all abilities 各种能力

talented 天才的,有才能的

huge impact 巨大的影响

on many occasions 在很多情况下

inspiring 激励人的,令人振奋的

with open arms 乐于接受的

infectious 传染的

intelligent 聪明的

well-prepared 做好准备的

Part 3 Preparation for Work

1. What are the differences between high school education and university education?

High school education is **quite broad** and contains education in a large number of subjects. It's often **compulsory** to study **core subjects** such as math, science, English and Chinese. This prepares all high-school students with a wide range of basic understanding. University education is much **more specialized** and students can choose most of their classes. If you want to study **16th century pottery** then you can. The work is a lot more **in-depth** at university level as students choose a subject that they find particularly **fascinating**. Of course, the work is also a lot harder as universities educate at a higher level than high-school does.

- quite broad 非常广泛的
- compulsory 必修的; 必须的
- core subjects 核心科目
- more specialized 更专业的
- 16th century pottery 16 世纪的陶器
- in-depth 深入的; 彻底的
- fascinating 有吸引力的, 迷人的

2. In high school in China, are there many opportunities for you to gain practical work experience? What about in university?

For the high school students, there aren't many opportunities to gain **practical work experience**, because here in China **academic study** is really important for the students if they want to go to universities. They spend most of their time studying for tests and therefore there isn't much time for them to get a part-time job or to gain other **social experience**. For university students it's different. In university, there are many **student leagues** and social work opportunities, and sometimes students' grades are related with their practical work experience: the more social work they do, then the better grade they have. This is great for both students and society.

- practical work experience 实际工作经验
- academic study 课业学习
- social experience 社会经验
- student league 学生团体

3. What skills do you think are most important for young school leavers?

If someone leaves school and wants to enter the world of work straight away then they need skills that show they have **maturity** and are willing to **take responsibility**. The number one skill is **punctuality**: being able to **show up on time**. If an employee is always late or takes many days off work then they are seen as **unreliable** and are unlikely to **be promoted**. They may even be fired. Without this basic skill, it's very difficult to be taken seriously. It's also important to be enthusiastic and **adaptable to** new situations. Working can be very different from studying and you need to be able to adapt to a new situation and be **enthusiastic about** your work.

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(人物类进阶)

- maturity 成熟
- take responsibility 负责任
- punctuality 准时
- show up on time 按时出现
- unreliable 不可信的, 不可靠的
- to be promoted 被提拔
- adaptable to 适应…
- enthusiastic about 对…有热情

4. What work skills do you think will be most important in the future?

It **seems obvious** now that computers will continue to play a vital role in all areas of the economy for the **foreseeable future**. If you cannot use a computer, then a large number of jobs are **off-limits** to you. Computer skills will be **essential** in the future as more and more jobs require a computer to be done effectively. The information technology sector has seen **phenomenal growth** over the past few years and this is not likely to stop any time soon. As more and more workplaces become **fully integrated** with computers, computer specialists will also be **in greater demand** as these systems need to be maintained and set up.

- seem obvious 看似明显的
- foreseeable future 可预见的未来
- off-limits 禁止进入或使用的
- essential 必要的, 重要的
- phenomenal growth 爆炸性增长
- fully integrated 全面整合
- in greater demand 更大的需求量

Work in China

1. What jobs are more suited to older people and what jobs are more suited to younger people?

In China, for the older generation, social work such as **guarding the local neighborhood** and **babysitting children** is really popular. Most people who do this kind of work are around fifty-five years old or more, and most of them are well educated. They have so much experience of their life, so they know how to do social work better than those who have less **life experience under their belt**. As for the younger generation they get more employment opportunities, and it seems more challenging for them as well. As the **hi-tech industry** is growing really fast, younger people can get all the latest information on the Internet. This gives them the skills needed to thrive in more creative jobs that require a lot of adaptability. This includes things like inventing **network languages**, designing modern houses, and trying to figure out how to make life more colorful and better.

- guard 看守
- local neighborhood 当地小区
- babysit children 看孩子
- life experience 生活经验
- under one's belt 在以往的经历中
- hi-tech industry 高科技产业
- network language 网络语言

2. Do you think people should be promoted at work because they've given many years of service to the company or do you think that people should only be promoted based on their performance at work?

It's my opinion that promotions should be **based on merit** only. It is not right to reward people just for being **moderately competent** at their job. Unless they show that they are *motivated and skilled* enough to do more challenging work then there is no reason to promote them. If people are

雅思口语必备核心话题

promoted merely because they have worked at a company for a long time then there is no **incentive** for them to work hard; they just have to avoid failing rather than **strive to do** better. Perhaps people who have given many years service to their employer can be rewarded with **bonus pay** or **additional benefits** like **pensions**, but it's foolish to give jobs to people who aren't the best qualified to perform them.

- base on merit 在业绩的基础上
- moderately competent 勉强胜任的
- incentive 激励; 刺激
- strive to do 努力做(某事)
- bonus pay 奖金支付
- additional benefit 附加福利
- pension 退休金, 抚恤金

3. What is the usual retirement age for people in China?

The legal retirement age is sixty for men and fifty-five for most women. This is **in-line with** most industrialized nations. It may have to be raised in the future as more and more people retire and want to claim **pension benefits**. Indeed, for many **state-owned** jobs the retirement age is more like fifty or fifty-five in order to make way for younger generations of graduates. The reasoning behind this is that the younger workers will be more highly qualified and better able to perform at their jobs. Some people say that a **high retirement age** is a bad thing because it can take jobs away from people entering the workplace. They argue that it's unfair for a young person to be unemployed because an old person is taking their job.

- in-line with 与...一致
- pension benefit 退休金福利
- state-owned 国有的
- high retirement age 高龄退休

4. If someone who is older than the retirement age wants to and is able to continue working, is he or she allowed to do that?

Yes, they are. In some schools and hospitals, some really famous teachers or doctors continue working even though they already passed the retirement age. They are **re-hired** by the school or the hospital again because of their **fame and expertise**. I think that it's a good thing to do, because it not only helps the school or the hospital but also lets the new teachers or doctors watch how they do their job and learn from people more skilled than they are. Of course, old people don't have to continue working past the retirement age. Many people enjoy a relaxing retirement. For some people though, work is a way of life and they don't want to lose it.

- re-hire 返聘
- fame and expertise 声望和专业知识

三、话题相关材料

- A 汶川地震中中国领导人向世界展示了中国人人性化的一面,尤其是“Grandpa Wen”,从某种意义上讲温总理也可以说是“工作出色的人”。下面这篇文章是对汶川地震对中国的影响以及中国领导人的出色表现的分析,作者是 Dr Bobo Lo, 位于伦敦的 Centre for European Reform 的高级研究员。

“Grandpa Wen” Fights for China’s Reputation

Bobo Lo

An extraordinary thing happened to China the other week. Not the Sichuan earthquake, even though that was an enormous, catastrophic event. Nor even the phenomenal popular response to this tragedy. No, the most remarkable development was the recasting of the Chinese people in Western consciousness. In place of the previous image of a homogenous, often demonized, mass of humanity, there emerged a picture of the Chinese as individuals, with real feelings and vulnerabilities.

How did this happen? Certainly, human tragedy on such a vast scale invites sympathy even in the stoniest of hearts, although perhaps not in some Hollywood stars. Yet in the past the western media have assigned little importance to loss of life in the non-western world. The infamous headline “Boston man breaks arm, 250,000 Bangladeshis drown” may be apocryphal, but the attitude behind it is all too common.

The Sichuan earthquake changed everything. Suddenly, China became a victim rather than a perpetrator, the focus of worldwide sympathy instead of an object of fear and loathing. Four factors were critical to this transformation. The first was the Communist leadership’s almost instantaneous response to the crisis. Within hours, Premier Wen Jiabao was on a plane to the worst-hit areas. Within a day, some 100,000 soldiers had been mobilized. The government acted with an urgency lacking in other, more developed countries—most conspicuously the United States after Hurricane Katrina.

Second, the degree of transparency was unprecedented. National and foreign media were given maximum access to the earthquake region. They were also able to report on sensitive subjects, such as the shoddy building standards for schools that contributed to the particularly heavy death toll among the young. The Chinese government recognized from the outset that it had everything to gain from highlighting the scale of the tragedy and from allowing individual human stories to speak for themselves.

Third, the leadership revealed an unusual empathy with the victims. Wen Jiabao—“Grandfather Wen”—not only reached the earthquake zone within hours, but once there acted in a way uncommon in Chinese leaders, directing the rescue efforts and presenting a compassionate public face of the Beijing Government to its displaced and distressed citizens. The image of him wearing a yellow hard hat and comforting a manifestly hungry child has been especially striking. He got his hands dirty, whether in helping to dig people out of the rubble or holding a saline drip for one of the injured. This is not the first time he has been willing to engage in direct personal intervention. He has, for example, often travelled to the sites of China’s many coalmine explosions.

雅思口语必备核心话题

Finally, the humanisation of China benefited from the country's growing prominence in a globalised world. The Sichuan earthquake brought raw human emotion into our living rooms, proving that some things are truly universal. Who can forget the sight of rows of parents holding up pictures of their only children—such images transcend even the starkest of ideological and political differences.

The question now is whether this new image of China can be sustained. But whatever happens, a very different China has emerged, far from the one-dimensional economic machine and totalitarian state of Western imagination. This China is a complex and contradictory entity, but whose resilience in times of crisis speaks of a profound sense of national unity.

B 下面是网友们心目中的好老板形象。你的老板是这样的人吗?



The perfect boss is one who is well aware of what he is doing through his knowledge and experience, care about his staff, can delegate work among all the staff, is fair and considerate, can hear your work problems and solve them and finally can build trust among all co-workers.



One who leads by example, doesn't just instruct employees on what to do but is willing to do it himself, takes an active role in the way the business is run and managed, understands that in the end the ultimate responsibility for the success or failure of a business is his.



Give clear instructions as to what's expected of each subordinate; praise in public, reprimand in private; never ask them to do anything you wouldn't be willing to do yourself; hold each subordinate responsible for their own actions; come up with non-monetary rewards for exceptional work performance; set the example by showing up early when scheduled and ready to work.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 他的热情和能量可以感染别人,让他班上的学生更专注于学习和校园生活。
2. 对高中生而言,他们并没有太多机会去获得实际的工作经验,因为在中国要想上大学学业才是至关重要的。
3. 如果有人走出校门直接工作的话,他们得具备一些让他们看上去比较成熟而且乐于承担责任的技能。

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(人物类进阶)

4. 法定的退休年龄是男人 60 岁、女人 55 岁,这和大多数工业国家是一致的。

5. 几小时内,温总理就坐上了去往重灾区的飞机。一天的时间里,大约 10 万名战士就被调动起来。政府的应急能力比其他发达国家还要强。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"We work to become, not to acquire."

地点类核心级(Topics 7~8)

MP3-21

Topic 7 A Place for Shopping 购物场所

一、考试说明

“购物场所”在雅思口语考试中算是“骨灰级”话题卡了,始终是考官的最爱。这个话题卡涉及了多方面的口语素材,从购物地点到 Part 3 中的购物、广告、促销等等。在“真题演练”部分,外教描述的是一个自家经营的小卖店,里面的货物琳琅满目。当然,考生们在取材的时候还可以说一些大的地方,如商场、购物中心、超市等。“话题相关材料”部分是网友对购物场所的描述,还有关于超市和网络购物利弊的讨论。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a place where you like to go shopping.

You should say:

what type of place it is

what this place looks like

what this place sells

and explain why you like to shop at this place.

引出话题	I like to go shopping at a small, family-owned convenience store near my apartment. I go there on most days to pick up a few things, mostly food.
简单介绍	It's only a small shop compared to other places like supermarkets. It doesn't even have a name. There's a window display where you can see some of the things they have. There's a pool table outside where people sometimes play pool in the evenings. There are a few chairs nearby for the owners to relax when they're not working.
店内货物	It's a convenience store so it sells a variety of things that are helpful for daily life. This is mostly food and snacks such as chocolate bars, bottled drinks and instant noodles . There are not a large variety of things there because it's only a small place, but they have all the basic essentials that you need for daily life.
为什么喜欢	I like shopping at this store because it's nearby . It's close to my apartment and my place of work, so it's extremely easy to get to. Sometimes it's a big hassle to walk farther away to a larger store with more things on sale. This store has everything I need and lots of things I like, so it's a very convenient place to shop. Another reason I like shopping there is that I

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类核心级)

know the owner because I go there a lot. He's a very friendly person and he recognizes me as a **regular customer**. It's nice to go shopping at a place where you can have a conversation with the owner. Anyway, it offers not just a fantastic shopping experience but also a new **lifestyle**.

重点词句

family-owned 家庭经营的
pool table 台球桌
a variety of 各种各样的
snack 小吃, 零食

instant noodles 方便面
basic essentials 基本所需
big hassle 非常费事

regular customer 常客, 熟客
lifestyle 生活方式
nearby 在附近的

Part 3 Shopping

1. Why do some people like shopping and others not like it?

I'm going to **go out on a limb** and say that I think shopping is a boring, **exhausting chore**. I hate having to go around all the shops looking for a new piece of clothing or whatever. I just want to get what I want and go home. Other people go shopping not so much to buy something, but as a way to spend their time and enjoy themselves. They enjoy **browsing** the things **on sale**, trying on clothes and seeing what new products are being offered. This is often called "**window shopping**", because people go to shops and look at what's on sale but do not actually buy much.

- go out on a limb 冒险, 冒天下之大不韪
- on sale 打折
- exhausting chore 令人疲惫的烦事
- window shopping 逛商店, 看橱窗
- browse 浏览

2. What kinds of people dislike shopping?

My feeling is that the kinds of people who enjoy shopping are more relaxed and willing to just go with the flow. They don't mind **wandering around** many different shops because they find it enjoyable to just look at the things on sale. People who dislike shopping are usually more **impatient** and direct. They probably dislike **crowds** of other people, **standing in line** to pay for something or travelling between a shop and their home. They'd rather just be able to purchase what they want without the **fuss and bother** of actually going shopping. For them, **home delivery** is ideal because they can buy something without even leaving the house.

- wander around 徘徊于
- stand in line 排队
- impatient 没有耐心的
- fuss and bother 纷扰忙乱
- crowds 人群
- home delivery 送货上门

3. What kinds of places are there for shopping in your neighborhood?

I live in a small village just outside Beijing, so although I'm near a huge city I'm afraid there's not much in the way of shopping in my local neighborhood. There are a few reasonably large supermarkets that sell a wide range of food and **household goods**, but most of the shops here are small. They usually **specialize in** one product or another, such as bicycles, sports clothing, mobile phones or **stationary**. There's also a local market here where you can buy almost anything, but you also need to keep your **wits** about you because it's easy to **get cheated** by the **stall owners**.

雅思口语必备核心话题

- household goods 日用品
- specialize in 专门于,有…特色
- stationary 文具
- wit 智商,智力
- get cheated 被欺骗
- stall owner 摊主,店主

4. Compare big shops such as supermarkets & department stores with small shops.

Big shops can be more convenient places to shop because they contain a huge variety of goods in one place, so you don't have to go from place to place to complete your shopping. This is useful if you want to buy a lot of things. However, if you're only after one or two items then it can be **annoying** to walk around a huge, **sprawling** supermarket. It's often nicer to visit a smaller shop. They are usually more local and easier to find, and there are more of them. Some people say that large department stores owned by rich companies take customers away from smaller, family-owned shops and hurt local people.

- annoying 烦人的
- sprawling 铺开的,面积大的

Advertising

1. What are the different ways that things are advertised?

Advertising is becoming more and more common, and sometimes it can feel like there's no way to **escape adverts**. Most people think of adverts on television, but they get everywhere: on posters on the subway, on the sides of buses, on **leaflets** handed out in the street and many more places also. Often, these adverts try to show their product in a favorable light by making it appear attractive. This is usually achieved by using **positive images** such as bright colors or smiling, attractive people using the product. In this way, we **associate** the product being advertised **with** positive things in our mind and are more likely to buy it. At least, that's the theory.

- escape adverts 逃脱广告
- leaflet 传单
- positive image 积极的形象
- associate with 将…与…联系

2. What is the most common form of advertising?

Most adverts are found on television and radio and in newspapers and magazines. It's very difficult to watch a TV program or read a newspaper without **being confronted with** an advert of some sort. We **get so used to** this that many of us don't notice it anymore and tend to ignore most adverts. However, if an advert is common enough it may begin to stand out and it **sticks in our heads**. In Beijing during the 2008 Olympic Games there were adverts everywhere, including on the TVs, inside buses and subway trains. You couldn't escape from them!

- be confronted with 面临,面对
- get used to 习惯于
- stick in one's head 保留在某人的脑海中

3. How effective do you think it is?

Some adverts are effective and others aren't. Often we can find an advert annoying, especially if it has a song we don't like. This can make us dislike the advert itself, but is actually a way of making us remember the advert because it annoyed us so much, and so we remember the product being advertised also. There is a lot of psychology in advertising, and some people think it is almost a

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类核心级)

science. The most effective adverts build what is called a “**brand**”: a **recognizable name** that people trust. The idea is to make people buy products with that “brand name” and not buy any that come from another company.

- brand 品牌
- recognizable name 可以认出的名字

4. What influence does advertising have on consumers?

It's **fair to say** that most people are affected by advertising. We can't really help it. At the very least we're made **aware of** a product's existence, even if we're not persuaded to buy it. At other times advertising works so well that everyone wants to buy that company's products. This can be a problem with children who see an advert and ask their parents to buy them the advertised product, even if their parents cannot afford it. Some people think it's unfair to advertise to young children because they are not yet **experienced enough** to **make** their own **decisions** and are **easily manipulated**.

- fair to say 公平地说
- aware of 意识到
- experienced enough 经验足够丰富的
- make decisions 做决定, 做决策
- easily manipulated 轻易被操纵的

三、话题相关材料

A 下面是3位网友在描述自己喜欢的购物场所, 其中很多词句都可以借鉴。

My Favorite Place to Shop at



FOREVER 21. It is the best store ever. Everything is cheap and really unique and trendy...it's practically the only store I shop and now I have to get something almost every time I walk in there. People will always be asking you "Wow, where did you get that?"



I like the mall in NJ because it has most of my favorite stores all together in one place so I don't have to walk around and it is laid out well so that I don't have to walk too far back to my starting point. The stores there are in my price range. To me, a trip to the mall is more than a shopping trip, but a real experience.



I love the Mall of America, it is only 30 minutes away, and the Amusement Park in the middle is fun! There are so many stores and things to do, movie theater, concerts...there is always something going on there.

B 随着越来越多的购物中心、超市的出现, 以前的那种街边小店越来越少。大超市在带来便利的同时, 也存在一些弊端。下面就是对大超市利弊的分析。

Supermarkets vs. Local Shops

To many, supermarkets are an integral part of modern-life, but should their expansion be at the cost of local stores?

For

Time savers: Let's be honest: life without supermarkets would be total hell. Gone

雅思口语必备核心话题



are the days of trawling the high street all day long, and now we can fit shopping into our busy schedules. We're not even restricted by opening hours, with many supermarkets now open 24 hours.

Choice: Supermarkets now offer the choice of up to 40,000 lines—everything from economy to niche products at competitive prices; they provide free car-parking, home deliveries and Internet shopping. And you can get supposed seasonal vegetables all year round.

Transport links: There are bus schemes; a number of outlets offer taxi services; and some are investigating outlets on estates, although high crime is putting them off.

Affordable: Supermarkets have reduced the cost of some grocery shopping and made one-time luxuries into basics, which means many of us whose outgoings often exceed their incomings on payday do not starve.

Against

Overkill: Supermarket competitiveness can harm local food economies that sustain our market towns and villages, the food producers who supply them, and the people who depend on them. Their monopoly position in the market allows them to dictate how much they pay farmers, while at the same time seeking out cheaper food from abroad.



Exclusive: Not all consumers are in easy reach of a supermarket. Hard as it may be to believe, there are those who have no car, no Internet, and whose shopping budgets are too small to qualify for home deliveries.

Unsocioable: The glazed expression of a supermarket check-out girl does not offer the social contact and conversation that can be found in a local shop, for some this is their only brush with other people they get each day.

Local shops: When superstores open, small shops close. Not always, but it does happen, especially when ridiculously over-sized stores open on the local shop's doorstep.

Freshness: Local markets and shops tend to stock fresher local produce rather than the standardised symmetrical blander vegetables you will find in supermarkets.

C Do you like online shopping? Why or why not?



I prefer online shopping and do a lot of my buying (especially birthday and holiday gifts) online. I am a person that does not like to fight in the stores over things or stand in long lines waiting to check out. Online for me is just less stressful and much quicker.



I don't because...I don't know. I'd rather shop at stores than shop online. If you shop online you usually have to wait for a few days to get it. If you are shopping at a store, then less than 10 minutes you could find a few items that you need and buy them right that second.



I have found amazing discounts and deals online that I could never find in a mall! For example, at one of my favorite websites, I found a designer handbag at 70% off compare to the mall price! Also, when you're shopping online you do not have to worry about wasting your gas driving around, you do not have to worry about people's attitude and you do not have to wait in long lines! I also save a ton of money by finding deals with free shipping. You can't get anything free in the expensive malls due to the fact that the brick & mortar stores have to pay rent, pay their employees, insurance and tax! Therefore, they pass all of this cost to you. That is why it is BEST to shop on the Internet!

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 商店离我家和单位都很近,所以特别方便。有时候更远的大商店里虽然东西更全,但去那里太麻烦。
2. 他们通常专门卖一种产品,比如自行车、运动装、手机或文具什么的。
3. 最有效的广告可以塑造品牌——即人们信任的而且容易识别的名字。
4. 超市可以提供近4万种商品——从大众经济型产品到小众产品,价格颇具竞争力。
5. 网上购物时不用担心浪费油钱,也不用担心服务员的态度,更不用排队。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"The quickest way to know a woman is to go shopping with her."

Topic 8 A Tourist Attraction

名胜

一、考试说明

“名胜”卡片是常规卡片,词汇方面有一定难度,所以建议同学们一定要提前准备。在“真题演练”中,外教描述了到紫禁城游玩的经历。Part 3 针对旅游业、旅游等话题展开讨论。“话题相关材料”部分是有关旅游业利与弊的讨论,也介绍了老外眼中吸引他们的中国景点。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a place you recently visited as a tourist.

You should say

where you went

what this place looked like

who you went with

and explain what it is that attracts people to this place.

点题	A popular tourist attraction in Beijing is the Forbidden City . It was the Chinese imperial palace from the Mid-Ming Dynasty to the end of the Qing Dynasty. For almost five centuries, it served as the home of the Emperor and his household, as well as the ceremonial and political center of Chinese government.
外观	It was built some 600 years ago; the complex consists of almost 1,000 surviving buildings with about ten thousand rooms. It is surrounded by a high city wall and wide moat .
同伴	I took one of my foreign friends there recently. It was fun, even though I had been there many times before. He enjoyed it very much. He especially liked the jade art.
特色	The Forbidden City attracts many tourists, because it is a significant part of Chinese history.
印象	The palace complex exemplifies the magnificent traditional Chinese architecture; it has influenced cultural and architectural developments in East Asia and all across the world. Since 1924, the Forbidden City has been under the charge of the Palace Museum, whose extensive collection of artwork and artifacts consists of the imperial collections of the Ming and Qing Dynasties. The Forbidden City is the world's largest surviving palace complex. The Forbidden City was designed to be the center of the ancient, walled city of Beijing. It is enclosed in a larger, walled area called the Imperial City. Today the Forbidden City still remains an important part in the civic scheme of Beijing.

重点词句

tourist attraction 旅游景点

ceremonial 庆典的

under the charge of 归...管理

Forbidden City 紫禁城

moat 护城河

civic scheme 城市规划

imperial palace 皇家园林

exemplify 代表

Part 3 Things to See and Do as a Tourist

1. Do you think there are different types of tourists?

Yes, of course there are different types of tourists. There are people who are all out **sightseeing fanatics**. They must see everything, go everywhere, and taste every significant meal in a city. They believe they have to do it all, or they will **miss out on something**. These types of tourists are usually **taking pictures** of everything, and have a set plan on how they will explore a city. Then there are the more **laid back** tourists that travel in order to relax. They do not have to see everything; they just make the best of what time they have. They enjoy a more relaxing **atmosphere** away from all the pressures of work and home. These types of travelers do not **plan out** their vacation; they just take it.

- sightseeing fanatic 观光迷
- miss out on sth. 错过某事/物
- take picture 照相
- laid back 放松的
- atmosphere 氛围
- plan out 计划

2. What kinds of places do Chinese people prefer to visit?

In the past, Chinese were not allowed to do much travelling, unless they had a lot of money or **connections**. Now people from China are more free to **go abroad**, but most still choose to travel in China. For example, in the summer, places with beaches are the hottest places to go. People go there to enjoy beautiful sunshine, to get a **great tan**, and to go surfing. During the winter, Yunnan Province is very popular, because all four seasons there the weather is like spring. Also since there are many Chinese **minority groups** located there, people can experience **local customs**.

- connection 关系
- go abroad 出国
- get a great tan 晒成棕褐色
- minority group 少数民族
- local custom 当地民俗

3. Besides natural scenery, what other things do tourists like to see or do?

Many tourists like going to **historical spots** that give a city or area significance in the world. It creates an interesting story to tell your loved ones when you return home. Many also like to eat **exotic foods** that they may not be able to get at home. Many like to go shopping so that they can bring gifts back for their family and friends. Tourists usually like to buy unique and special gifts. They also like to buy things for themselves, so that they can remember the experience that they had.

- historical spot 历史景点
- exotic food 外国食品

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. Most people think that natural scenery is more attractive than modern buildings. Why do you think they feel this way?

Most people think that natural scenery is more attractive than modern buildings, because natural scenery is unique and is very relaxing. Modern buildings give the feeling of work, not relaxation. The true reason we travel is to get away from the usual. Modern buildings can be seen at home. I believe that no man-made design can compare to that of **Mother Nature**. Modern buildings are also **in the heart of** a town with many people, who are busy with their everyday lives. When you go to a place in nature, where there are virtually no other people, you can get a true sense of peace and relaxation; you are truly away from the **complexities** of modern life. There are no worries in nature and no work needs to be done for things to exist. It is just there and so are you.

- Mother Nature 大自然
- complexity 纷繁复杂
- in the heart of 在...的核心地区

The Impact of Tourism on a Nation or on Popular Tourist Locations

1. What is the impact of tourism on a country?

There are both negative and positive impacts of tourism on a country. Today, tourism is one of the largest and most **dynamically developing** sectors of **external** economic activities. Its high growth and development rates, **considerable volumes** of foreign **currency inflows**, and introduction of new management and educational experience actively affect various sectors of economy, which positively contribute to the social and economic development of the country as a whole. A negative impact is that it can lead to **over consumption**, pollution, and **lack of resources**.

- dynamically developing 蓬勃发展的
- external 物质的; 外部的
- considerable volume 大量
- currency inflow 货币流入
- over consumption 过度消费
- lack of resource 资源短缺

2. Do you think tourism has more of a regional or a national impact on a country?

I think it has more of a regional impact than a national impact. Yes, the country receives more money in taxes and in tourist **expenses** such as visas and flight tickets, but the changes can be more clearly seen in the specific tourist areas. There is **massive** development of tourist attractions, and continually construction of hotels and restaurants to supply need. Heavy traffic **occurs from overpopulation**. There is **inflation** in the prices of everyday goods. It gets more expensive for common folk to live in these tourist areas. And the area becomes more and more **artificial** every day.

- expense 花销
- massive 大规模的
- occur from overpopulation 由人口过多引起
- inflation 通货膨胀
- artificial 人工的, 不自然的

3. Are there any drawbacks from the development of tourism?

Tourism often grows into **mass-tourism**. It leads to the over consumption, pollution, and lack of resources. Among other drawbacks there is overdevelopment, **assimilation**, conflict, and **artificial reconstruction**. While presenting a culture to tourists may help preserve the culture, it can also **dilute** or even destroy it. The point is to promote tourism in the region so that it would both give incomes and create respect for the local tradition and culture, but sometimes the **opposite effect** occurs.

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类核心级)

- mass-tourism 大规模旅游业
- dilute 削弱,减轻
- assimilation 同化
- opposite effect 相反作用
- artificial reconstruction 人工重建

4. Do you think there would be any disadvantages from living in a popular tourist destination?

Yes, there are many disadvantages to living in a popular tourist destination. **Cost of living** rises in almost every aspect from food to rent to fuel. There is a **high cost** of housing, because space becomes limited. Traffic and fuel costs rise as the area gets overcrowded. Tourism also competes against or disturbs the livelihoods of the native people to that region. **Homelessness** is **at a higher rate** as there is a higher job competition. Also, pollution rises more and more as construction is done to support tourist needs and desire. Tourists can also be very wasteful and destructive. Resources **diminish** and areas **become trashed with litter**, because many tourists do not respect an area as the people that live there do.

- cost of living 生活开销
- at a higher rate 比率更高
- high cost 高消费
- diminish 减少
- homelessness 无家可归的人
- be trashed with litter 被垃圾覆盖

三、话题相关材料

A 旅游业的得与失

What Good and Bad Impact Does Tourism Have on an Area?



Positive impacts of tourism on an area:

- Jobs opportunities
- Economic knock-on effect throughout the whole local economy
- Local businesses benefit
- Immigration of workers and visitors who may stay, hence boosting population numbers
- Publicity for area
- Public transport improves to meet visitor needs, which benefits

Negative impacts of tourism on the area:

- Stretches infrastructure/roads (a classic example of this is the Loch Lomond roadside near Glasgow on a bank holiday Monday)
- Jobs may be very seasonal and low paid (typically, hotel work, shops or tourist attractions).
- Environment may be damaged, especially in a sensitive environment such as mountains (often the debate in French Alps as new areas are developed for skiing with lifts/gondolas being fitted).
- Numbers of visitors may lead to overcrowding (another example of this is Lake District, some of the joy is actually ruined by the number of visitors).
- Monetary benefit may be confined to specific businesses or very small area.

雅思口语必备核心话题

- Local house prices may be pushed up by visitors wanting to buy second homes, or people investing in homes for rental. This means that locals cannot afford to buy homes in their own area.

Tourism is a positive word. But behind this sweet sounding word are lots of negative consequences too. The positive impact is obvious... money and income for both the government and locals, of course. Read the thing I remembered reading once below...I went to Malaysia instead, not Thailand though.

“Many developing countries perceive tourism as a fast track to economic growth. They assume that tourism development requires less investment than other industries; and they believe tourism to be an effective means of creating job opportunities and increasing local income.

Thailand has long ascribed to this point of view; and it has devised a tourism marketing approach which encourages low-, medium-, and high-cost mass tourism to nearly all regions of the country. With the ubiquitous “Land of Smiles” advertising slogan promoted around the world, Thailand has become one of the best known, and most sought after, international tourist destinations.

Despite this success, however, the tourism industry in Thailand is not without problems and controversy. Critics charge that tourism promotion in Thailand has aimed at quantity rather than quality. The explosion of tourism has brought uneven distribution of financial benefits, in favor of large enterprises, while costs are shouldered by local people who have no direct gain from tourist promotion. Worse still are the environmental effects of unbridled tourism development. While the Thai tourism industry touts and actively markets the country’s unique cultures, this commercialization of culture also causes its erosion or corruption. Additionally, interaction between rural Thai dwellers and sophisticated urbanites from more developed countries introduces values, behavior and attitudes which may have corrosive or negative effects on local residents.

Under these circumstances, then, it is worth examining the advantages and disadvantages of the tourism industry in Thailand—and what trends it might take in the future.”

B Best-known Tourist Attractions in China



captaine ..

Resolved Question

Show me another >

What are the main tourist attractions in china?

I definatly want to see the Great Wall. What else is there to see? What do you think is a good amount of time to visit China to get a good experience? And also how is inter-country transportation?

针对这位网友的提问,很多老外在雅虎贴吧上出谋划策。让我们来看看他们心中份量最重的中国景点吧!

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类核心级)

1

There are simply so many places to see in China! No matter what you like, I would suggest Beijing and Xi'an, simply because you can't go to China without seeing the Great Wall and the Terra Cotta Warrior (in Xi'an). They are truly the signature landmarks in China and well worth the reputation!

If you are up to some adventure, then go to Tibet—the “Roof of the World”! 13,000 feet above sea level, the scenery is really breathtaking! The Potala Palace is truly worth the visit once in a life time! I just came back from Tibet in Oct and still dream of it often!

If you are up to the dynamic culture and local people, then go to the southwest China. Kunming is famous for its diverse minorities, their vibrant life and colorful traditions. Kunming is also called “Spring City” since it has really mild pleasant weather all year long. Kunming has all kinds of minority festivals with very dynamic cultures! If you have time, complete the Shangri-la trip with Dali and Lijiang. Old town Lijiang is really a gem with over 800 years history and original look of its peaceful atmosphere.

And of course, if you love natural scenery, then go to Guilin—the most beautiful city in China! The scenery of Guilin has inspired thousands of Chinese artists over the ages to draw such beautiful paintings! Guilin is the very essence of the classical Chinese landscape paintings: fantastically shaped peaks that are studded with pines and delicate pavilions, partly shrouded in the mist. You will easily get lost at this peaceful land of Shangri-La!

There are simply too many options to choose from, it just depends on when you are going, how long do you plan to stay and what is your cup of tea! The amount of time, I would say at least 2 weeks, so you can cover the highlight of China (first-timers): Beijing, Xi'an, Guilin and Shanghai.

2

These are the things that I can think of right now. If I think of other things, I will tell you. Beijing is a city where you can easily spend a month and not do everything. I love it and just got back.

In order of importance:

- ✓ Great Wall. Go to the section farthest away. It is worth it by all accounts. Contact me and I will send you pictures.
- ✓ The Hutongs west of the Back Lakes. Go for dinner. Have drinks on the lake at the Jazz Bars. You will want a second day there if you have a romantic interest.
- ✓ Shop at the Silk Store that is government owned.
- ✓ Tian'anmen but I was disappointed. It is a must, however.
- ✓ Shop. Get a guide to help you so they will negotiate for you. If not, offer a third of any prices offered and you should be OK.
- ✓ See the Olympic site. There are two stadiums and you cannot leave without seeing them.

I kept my list short but you have to see all of them. Then, fill your time in however

雅思口语必备核心话题

you like. One last thing, get a massage at the end of a day...do it early because you will surely want to do it again, eat at only good restaurants, have a hot pot dinner and the Peking Duck. Enjoy!

3

I personally think the best tourist attractions in China are the experiences you have OFF the tourist trail. You are not going to learn anything about Chinese people or their culture sitting on a bus full of white people following a flag-waving tour guide around to sites. So after you climb the Great Wall and shopping in Shanghai, go explore the Hutong, and go backpacking to some unexplored ancient village. Trust me—your best memories will be of the people and places that you discovered yourself.



四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 它建造于大约 600 年前, 整个建筑群包括近千栋保存完好的建筑和上万间房间。

2. 我最近带我的一个外国朋友去那儿了, 虽然我以前去过很多次, 但还是觉得很好玩。

3. 很多人喜欢吃那些他们在国内吃不到的异域美食。

4. 生活在旅游区有很多不方便的地方, 生活的方方面面都涨价, 像食品、房租、汽油等。

5. 我个人认为在中国旅游最吸引人的地方, 就是你在普通的旅游线路之外获得的那些经历。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

“Travel is more than the seeing of sights; it is a change that goes on, deep and permanent, in the ideas of living.”

地点类进阶级(Topics 9~12)

MP3-23

Topic 9 A Place Where People Listen to Music 听音乐的地方

一、考试说明

“一个听音乐的地方”是2008年的新话题卡,题目部分限定了考生需要描述的地点:人们听音乐的地方。大家可以选择比较高雅的地方,如音乐厅、歌剧院等,也可以选择一些平民化的地点,像酒吧、俱乐部、常开演唱会的体育馆等等。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是北京的一个摇滚现场——Live House。Live House这个名字最早出现于日本,起源于欧美。真正的Live House是具备专业演出场地与高质量音响设备的室内演出场馆。Part 3有些难度,是围绕小孩和音乐的关系,以及现代音乐对社会的影响等话题展开的。“话题相关材料”部分介绍的是迷笛音乐节以及对音乐厅各位置音响效果的讨论。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a place you know where people go to listen to music.

You should say:

where it is

what kind of music is performed there

why people go there

and explain your impressions of this place.

引出
话题

I often go to a place called “Mao Live”.

音乐
类型

Most of the time **punk-rock live** shows from local bands are performed there, but sometimes they have world-wide known bands perform there as well. Whenever a famous band comes to play, the place is always **jam-packed with people**. In case you don't know, punk-rock music is very **rebellious** in its style and has a strong **sense of individuality**. Fans of punk-rock are full of energy and very **highly spirited**. These kids know how to party and won't take “no” for an answer.

人们
为什
么去

Now that more and more teenagers enjoy punk-rock music and more teens are starting to build their own bands and want to make music as their career, this venue is becoming increasingly popular. They make their own music and need somewhere to perform, and Mao Live has become the best place for those kids to show off their talent.

雅思口语必备核心话题

印象	If you need to chill out after a hard day at work and you need some music to relax yourself, then Mao Live is totally the place that you want to go. People sing and dance together; they make new friends and generally let their hair down . Of course, the music they play there is simply amazing. Sometimes it can be a little loud but that's the point of punk-rock! It's got a good atmosphere because everyone who goes there shares the same musical tastes and sense of style so everyone feels right at home. You can really be yourself.
----	---

重点词句

punk-rock live 现场朋克摇滚

jam-packed with people 塞满了人

rebellious 桀骜不驯的

sense of individuality 个性的感觉

highly spirited 精神非常饱满的

chill out 放松, 休闲

let one's hair down 不拘礼节的, 随意的

Part 3 Children and Music

1. Are you good at any kind of music?

People say that I've got a **knack for** music and that I have good **musical instincts**. I can often predict what's going to happen in a song because I know about **musical theory**. Despite this, I can't really play any instruments. I learnt the violin when I was ten years old but I felt it was too hard for me and I was going nowhere, so I quit after a short while. I sometimes think that if I'd make more of an effort then I might be a skilled violinist by now, but it was not to be I guess. Maybe I should **take up** playing the guitar instead.

• a knack for 有…的本领/技巧

• musical instinct 音乐直觉, 乐感

• musical theory 音乐知识, 乐理

• take up 开始(做某事)

2. Do you think it is good for children to listen to music?

Definitely. Scientists think that being exposed to music early in life increases a child's ability to think **creatively** and intelligently. Even if that weren't the case, music is a wonderfully **expressive art form** that should be enjoyed by people of all ages. If children listen to music, they can learn a lot about the world and other people through **lyrics**, and begin to understand some of the issues people face in life. Listening to music is also really good fun and can be a way for children to enjoy themselves. In fact, I can't think of a single reason why someone would think children shouldn't listen to music.

• creatively 有创造力地

• expressive art form 表达感情的艺术形式

• lyrics 歌词

3. How do you feel about children learning to play a musical instrument?

Learning a musical instrument is a real challenge, but it's also extremely rewarding. Some may say that a child learning a **complicated** instrument is a bit **over the top**. They argue that a child's life is stressful enough without the added pressure of learning a musical instrument, but we actually learn best when we are children and I'm sure the child will appreciate it after a few years when they can play beautiful music. As adults we often regret not learning an instrument in school and feel that we

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类进阶)

have no time to learn now, or we are too old to start. Learning to play an instrument takes **dedication** and **concentration**, which are valuable skills to develop as a child. Learning to play an instrument is therefore a great way for a child to **get a head start** in life.

- complicated 复杂的
- over the top 过分的
- dedication 执著
- concentration 专心
- get a head start in (做某事)有个好的开始

4. Do you think it's important for schools to have music classes for children?

Definitely. Music classes introduce music to children at an early age and to those who otherwise would **have no access to** music. By fostering an interest in music early in a child's life, they are **set for life**. They're more likely to take up a musical instrument or sing in a **choir**. Music classes can educate us about the role music plays in our daily lives that we might otherwise **take for granted**, such as **soundtracks** to movies or TV shows. Without music classes many children would grow up having very little knowledge of music beyond what they experience through the media or on the radio and this would waste a lot of potential.

- have no access to 没有接触…的机会
- set for life 没什么问题,没什么麻烦
- choir 唱诗班
- take for granted 想当然
- soundtrack 配乐,原声带

The Influence of High Technology on Music

1. In China, where does the average person in society go to listen to music?

The older generations in China prefer traditional music, so they often visit the opera. The most famous opera is of course Beijing Opera, and the newly opened National Theatre is a great place to catch a live performance. For the younger people there are many live music venues to see local bands play and maybe also have a drink or two. Well-known “live house” **venues** are Mao Live, Yu Gong Yi Shan, and D22. There are sometimes **music festivals** held in parks where thousands of people can come and see some famous bands and artists perform.

- venue 地点,场所
- music festival 音乐节

2. What's your opinion on the question of the piracy of music?

Obviously, **music piracy** as a whole is generally a bad thing. It takes money away from bands and stops them being successful, which can bleed them dry in some cases. People who support music piracy say that it makes music more freely available and levels the playing field so people without much money can still enjoy it. Music piracy may allow more people to access music, but if this stops bands being **financially successful**, there won't be any music! I think it's probably okay to buy one or two **pirated music** CDs but you should always support the bands you like by buying the **official version**.

- music piracy 音乐剽窃
- financially successful 经济上成功的
- pirated music 盗版音乐
- official version 正版

雅思口语必备核心话题

3. Do you think people should pay when they download music from the Internet?

It's difficult to say. On the one hand, it's not good for the music industry if people download music for free and don't pay. If nobody paid for music, there would be no music at all because the artists wouldn't get any money. On the other hand, it's not fair for people to **pay through the nose** for music either. Music companies are now offering cheaper music downloads and offering extra material like bonus tracks if people download from their official websites. I think this will encourage people to download their music **legitimately**.

- pay through the nose 花费极高,付出极大
- legitimately 正当地,合法地

4. In what ways do you think modern science and technology, especially the Internet, will affect the music industry?

New technology will make it a lot easier for people to access music. Using the Internet, people can search for a **specific piece of music**, artist or album and download it in only a few minutes. In the past the only way to buy music was in a shop, and there was no way of knowing if they had the music you want. New technology actually helped create a whole **new genre** of music called **electronic music**. Many people can now use a computer to create music without using any instruments at all, which has helped make music more accessible to the people without the money or education to play an instrument.

- a specific piece of music 某一首特定的音乐
- electronic music 电子音乐
- new genre 新类型

三、话题相关材料

A 下面是一个正在中国学习的英国留学生眼中的中国迷笛音乐节。大家跟着他的回忆,一起来感受一下当时的情景吧。

We met the Midi Music Festival, an annual now-four-day rock festival that last went down in October, 2004, in the previous "Foreign Devil". Originally scheduled for the first days of the "Golden Week" holiday beginning May 1, the festival has grown from an afternoon showcase of the schools' student bands to a four-day rock-fest drawing fans and bands from around the country and the world.

In many ways the Midi Music Festival is like any other festival anywhere else: Bands, fans and stalls; booze, merch and dope. For 2004's edition, 45 bands, mainly from Beijing, were scheduled to take to a stage set up on the Midi School of Modern Music's quad, a football-field sized plot of grass and crab-apple trees just inside the west Fifth Ring Road, the highway that, at the time of this writing, is the outermost concentric circle of interstate circling the capital, but will eventually be encircled by the Sixth Ring Road, which, in turn, will eventually be outdone by further ring roads. The Midi's quad is an anomaly: It is one of the only plots of grass in the city—and the country—upon which it is OK to walk. As in years past, thousands of music fans, young and old, joined confused local residents looking for the source of all the excitement, at October's festival. Word was that 10,000 people came for each of 2003's

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类进阶)

three days of music, and the numbers were only going to increase.

In many ways, the Midi Festival is completely unlike any other festival anywhere else. The difference is in the details: The snack food of choice isn't vegan burgers or pita pockets, but rather, lamb kebabs. The CDs and clothing on sale are, with the exception of a few DIY products, pirate goods. And the fans: Not many festivals draw hippies, punks, metal-heads and ravers; then again, not many festivals are held in a city where rock music didn't exist twenty years ago. In Beijing, any chance that any one of the aforementioned fan-bases has to show their support, they take. The fans are drawn by their favourite bands—and their general interest in doing rock things—and the bands are chosen not based upon who will go well together, but upon their popularity in the local and, in some cases, national scene.

The Midi Festival is a perfect representation of the variety of music that falls under the category of rock and roll. A jazz trio of three of the best musicians in Beijing is preceded by a death metal band and followed by a pop-punk act. But that's part of the fun of the festival, and besides, with free entry, nobody's going to complain.

B 下面是几个老外在讨论: 听钢琴音乐会时, 坐在音乐厅的哪个部分能享受到最好的音乐效果。有人觉得坐在远离舞台的地方最好, 有人觉得坐在左边不错, 有人建议坐在右侧。看过他们的意见后, 大家觉得谁说的比较有道理呢?



Which side should I sit in to get the best sound out of a piano concert?



Far away. It's hard to say which location would be best, as the sound could vary quite a bit depending on the acoustics of the particular concert hall. For a piano concert, the lid of the piano will be up. I would sit on the side away from the keyboard. The sound will bounce off the piano's lid and out into the audience.

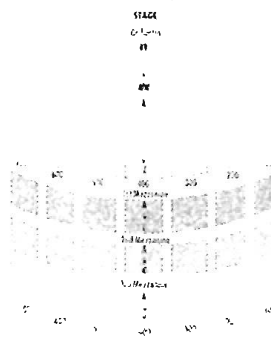


Left. At a piano concert I always like to sit somewhat left of center, as this provides the best view of the piano keyboard. In any decent concert hall the sound will probably be good practically anywhere, but being able to see the pianist's hands on the keyboard adds immeasurably to the enjoyment of the performance.



Right. I like to sit slightly on the right but still in the center (if that makes any sense), so I get the reflected sound from the lid of the piano and can also see the pianist's hands. Most good concert halls should be designed to get good sound throughout the hall.

Radio City Music Hall



雅思口语必备核心话题

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 大多数时间,那里的朋克摇滚是由本地乐队演绎的,但有时候也有一些世界知名乐队演出。

2. 如果你需要在一整天的努力工作后休闲一下或者需要点儿音乐来放松自己, Mao Live 绝对是你想要去的地方。

3. 人们说我有音乐才能,而且有乐理知识。

4. 我觉得买一两张盗版 CD 也许还是可以的,但应该通过购买正版的方式支持你喜欢的乐队。

5. 人们可以用网络搜索某一首特定乐曲、某一特定演奏家或专辑,同时在几分钟内将它下载。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

Funny Song Titles

- 1、王心凌《爱你》, S.H.E《我爱你》, Beyond《真的爱你》, 李宗盛《我是真的爱你》, 言承旭《我是真的真的很爱你》。
点评: 不用这么复杂吧!
- 2、王菲《如果你是假的》, 邓丽君《假如我是真的》, 萧正楠《假如我是假的》。
点评: 能退货吗?
- 3、成龙《我是谁》, 蟑螂《忘了我是谁》, 蔡依林《你是谁》, 许志安《忘了你是谁》。
点评: 你们都需要脑白金!

MP3-24

Topic 10 A Place with A Lot of Water

有水的地方

一、考试说明

“有水的地方”在雅思考试中出现频率很高,涉及的地点可以大到一个海滨城市、水上游乐场,小到一个游泳池。外教在“真题演练”中描述了北京的后海。Part 3 深入讨论水的应用问题及人们对有水之地的应用。“话题相关材料”中介绍了《福布斯》评选出的几个世界上最美的海滩以及闻名世界的水城威尼斯。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a place you have been to that has a lot of water and that you liked.

You should say:

where this place was

what people did at this place

why (& when) you went there

and explain why you liked this place.

点题	In Beijing there is a nice little lake spot called Houhai. It lies just north of Qianhai Lake connected by a small canal . The buildings in Houhai are of the old Beijing style , giving you a sense of the history and the culture of China. Despite the many modern additions, there is still a very pleasant Chinese atmosphere.
游玩项目	Houhai Lake has become so popular that young people just like to hang around there for the weekends. Terraces , bars, lots of open air jazz music, and restaurants line the west shore and the northern end of the lake. Many of the bars and restaurants have live band performances and have put sofas, where people can sit and order a drink, out by the water. There is also a boat house where you can rent a small two-person- paddle boat, set out onto the lake, and have a romantic ride with a sweetheart.
浪漫经历	That is why I went there last summer. I had just met a beautiful girl and I wanted to show her a good time. I met the girl there in the late afternoon outside the front gate, where there were a few people playing hacky sack and a few vendors selling nick knacks . We enjoyed a very nice stroll along the water and then decided to rent a pedal boat for an hour. While out on the water we had a very nice conversation and found that we had a lot in common. After the boat ride, we sat in a very cozy sofa on the lake and watched the night sky reflect off the water. I have to say it was the best date I had ever been on.

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

small canal 小水渠	live band performance 现场乐队演出	nick knack 小玩意, 小玩具
old Beijing style 老北京风格	paddle 船桨	stroll 散步
hang around 闲逛	hacky sack 毽子	
terrace 露天看台	vendor 摊贩	

Part 3 Water Usage

1. What is your attitude to water resource?

Water is a life resource, and it must be preserved and managed. It is quite limited all over the world right now. About ten or more years ago, the Chinese government made a policy that **urges** citizens not to waste water resources. Now in northwestern China provinces such as Gansu, **water shortage** is a serious problem. People there may only take a shower three times in their entire life. One for birth, one for marriage, and one for death; it is sad.

- urge 号召
- water shortage 缺水

2. Do you think people use more water today than they did before?

Yes, I think people use more water today than before. In the past, people's living conditions were not as **demanding** as they are today. They would wash their clothes in the river, and then would use the same river for drinking water. Nowadays people, particularly in big cities, care more about **hygiene**. They take showers, brush their teeth, and wear **perfume** everyday to smell good.

- demanding 要求高的
- perfume 香水
- hygiene 卫生

3. Do you think it's important to try to save water? Why?

We are more aware of our environment than ever. Changes in weather patterns and the effects of global warming have had a **dramatic effect** on the world's **water supply**; **scarcity** and cost are becoming increasingly important issues for all of us. By using water more wisely in our homes, gardens and workplaces, we can **ease the pressure** on our **wetlands** and rivers. **Saving water** will ensure more stable habitats for the birds and other wildlife that depend on our water environment for their survival.

- dramatic effect 重大影响
- ease the pressure 减轻压力
- water supply 供水
- wetland 湿地
- scarcity 缺少
- save water 节约用水

4. Do you know how water can be recycled?

Water-saving doesn't require **drastic measures**, huge expenses or big shifts in the way you do things. For example, one way to **cut down** on water use is to turn off the shower after **soaping up**, then turn it back on to **rinse**. Never put water down the drain when there may be another use for it such as watering a plant or garden, or cleaning. Avoid **flushing the toilet** unnecessarily. If you have a double-basin in your kitchen, fill one side with **soapy water** and one side with **rinse water**.

- water-saving 节约用水
- rinse 冲洗干净

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类进阶)

- drastic measure 严格措施
- flush the toilet 冲厕所
- cut down 削减
- soapy water 肥皂水
- soap up 上肥皂
- rinse water 冲洗水

How People Use Places With a Lot of Water

1. Why do people like places with a lot of water?

People like places with a lot of water for many reasons. There are many activities that you can do at places like a lake or an ocean, which is not possible to do on land, such as swimming, fishing, or **sailing**. Also places close to an ocean have fresh seafood. If you are **inland**, most seafood that you eat is frozen, shipped, and then **unfrozen** before it gets to your plate. The weather by water is also better. The air is fresher and cleaner, and the temperature is cooler. Most of all, places near water are beautiful and relaxing. **Watching a sunrise or sunset** over the tide is truly **captivating**.

- sailing 航海
- watch a sunrise 观日出
- inland 在内陆
- watch a sunset 观日落
- unfrozen 解冻
- captivating 引人入胜的

2. Can you think of any examples of water sports?

There are so many different kinds of water sports that are fun, for example, **water polo**, surfing, **water skiing**, **jet skiing**, sailing, fishing and so on. I have not tried most water sports because of lack of opportunities, but I would like to. I have been fishing once or twice with friends. The last time I went was particularly nice. A friend and I brought a radio out onto a boat, and listened to relaxing music while we were fishing. We caught a lot of fish and took them home to clean and cook for dinner. It was a very rewarding experience.

- water polo 水球
- water skiing 划水
- jet skiing 喷气式划水运动

3. Why do you think children like places with water?

Children like places with water very much, especially beaches, because there are so many fun and different things to do. Being on the beach is an enjoyable experience for anyone of any age. It feels great **wiggling your toes** in the sand and **splashing in the waves**. Almost every child enjoys being in the water; it's nice and cool on a hot day and fun to swim and play games in. Plus, children can play in the sand all day without getting bored. They have so much fun digging holes and **building sand castles**.

- wiggle one's toes 扭动脚趾
- build sand castle 造沙滩城堡
- splash in the waves 踏浪

4. Do you think schools should teach children how to swim?

I think it's vitally important for schools to teach children swimming. It is a **concern of safety**, health, and **fitness**. There are many great benefits from swimming, not just that it's an enjoyable pastime. And I think the more that schools can do to encourage children and young people to swim, encourage them to progress with their swimming, to teach about other aspects such as water safety,

雅思口语必备核心话题

the better it will be, not just for this generation, but for **future generations** as well.

- concern of safety 安全问题
- future generation 未来一代
- fitness 健康

三、话题相关材料

A 海边是很多人度假的首选。讲到海滩,大家知道世界上最美的海滩在什么地方吗?下面是Forbes杂志评选出的世界上最美的海滩,摘录几个供大家参考。有机会一定要去看看呀!

The World's Best Beaches

For most people, a summer vacation is synonymous with one thing—the beach. The challenge of finding the perfect beach has tempted and perplexed travelers for ages, and for many it's a bit of a siren call.

The perfect beach is more than just sand and waves, but those are good places to start. While the quality of the sand and the clarity of the water are important, the scenery must be beautiful and the water must also be swimmable.

With that in mind, we have taken a look at some of the best beaches in the world. Beach-goers will not have to muster up any courage to dive into the waters of the beaches on our list—unless you're worried about how you look in a swimsuit, but we can't help with that. We looked at the quality of the sand and the water as well as the surrounding area.

Most of the beaches on our list have more to offer than sun and sand; they also have plenty of restaurants and bars. It's no good being in the middle of paradise if you can't find something to eat. A few of the beaches on our list, such as Miami's South Beach and Australia's Bondi Beach, also have a lively nightlife as well, so sunbathers can show off their tans at night.

Bondi Beach, Australia 澳大利亚邦迪海滩

Although the Whitsunday Islands have some of the best diving and snorkeling in Australia, our vote goes to Bondi Beach because of the “sea-and-be-scene” atmosphere. Bondi is a mile-long stretch of protected beach cove, with powdery sand and dark blue water, that's just 20 minutes from Sydney. Get there early in the morning to stake out a spot, and check out the trendy locals as well as the tourists. Make time to do the cliff walk from Bondi to Bronte Beach; there are plenty of options for lunch and beers across the street from the beach.



South Beach, Miami, U.S. 美国迈阿密南滩

Part of South Beach's appeal is the throngs of beautiful people and the wild nightlife (as well as minuscule bikinis). But party people aside, it's simply a terrific beach. While the sand isn't powdery white, it's clean and stretches for miles from the

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类进阶)



tip of South Beach all the way up to Bal Harbour. The water, although it's technically the Atlantic, is so clear it looks more like the Caribbean. Beachside cabana service, where you can get everything from sandwiches to salads, also gives the beach a bit of European flair. Its fine white sand and dark waters seem endless, and during the summer it's no wonder that people travel here from around the world to frolic in the latest bikinis, have cookouts, surf-cast for bluefish, stroll its shore and splash in its waves.

Phi Phi Islands, Thailand 泰国皮皮岛

The Phi Phi Islands in Thailand have an almost ridiculous beauty. When the producers of the Leonardo DiCaprio film *The Beach* sought the perfect beach for filming, they chose the Phi Phi Islands. They are located 48 kilometers south of Phuket and are reached by boat. The landscape is rugged, with cliffs concealing dozens of tranquil beaches. Since the water is so clear, scuba diving and game fishing are the top attractions, as well as simply swimming in the ocean.



- B** 谈到水, 就不得不提到浪漫的意大利水城威尼斯。然而, 这个全世界人民的蜜月圣地却面临着被水淹没的危机。



Venice was amazing. We only spent two days there but the city is like nothing else on earth. We arrived into a campsite right outside of the city where it seemed as though we were on spring break in Mexico. The campsite was equipped with a bar and plenty of boozes that quickly got everyone dancing on the tables. From the campsite we took a twenty min ferry ride into Venice. From there you simply walk and get lost amongst the cities curvy cobblestone pathways, making your way over bridge after bridge peeking down at all the fancy gondolas. A perfect place to go with your loved one, the architecture combined with the water and food make you fall in love all over again. We walked and had gelato (of course) and shopped, looking at all the Venetian glass work. Saint Marks square was quite a site. One can see it in movies and books but being there one can feel it and the obnoxious amount of pigeons. We got the chance while enjoying our pizza on a bench to talk to an older local who meant no harm to us, but complained about the flood of tourists year round causing the pricing of everything to rise. We felt bad of

雅思口语必备核心话题

course, but we are from southern California where it seems that everybody and their mother wants to move to so we just smiled and said we were sorry. Anyway Venice is beautiful and it's a shame that it can not be illuminated better through words, but it's truly a place you have to see in person.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 政府制定政策号召全体市民节约用水。

2. 现在很多大城市的人更加注重卫生情况,他们每天洗澡、刷牙、喷香水。

3. 节约用水将确保傍水而生的鸟和其他野生动物有稳定的栖息地。

4. 人们可以享受很多海上运动,如冲浪、划水、垂钓和打水球。

5. 小孩子可以在沙滩上玩耍一整天都不会觉得厌倦,挖洞、建沙滩碉堡,妙趣横生。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"Nothing in the world is more flexible and yielding than water. Yet when it attacks the firm and the strong, none can withstand it, because they have no way to change it. So the flexible overcome the adamant, the yielding overcome the forceful."

MP3-25

Topic 11 A Cafe or Restaurant

咖啡店/餐馆

一、考试说明

“一个咖啡厅或餐厅”,对于这个话题卡,考生们可以选择的素材很多。大家可以描述中餐馆,如火锅店、拉面店、饺子馆;也可以描述西餐厅,如咖啡厅、快餐店。但最后要注意多描述一些题目要求的“why you like to eat at this place”,最好能多说出一些个人的感觉。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是一个在北京小胡同里的饺子馆,菜品美味,服务周到,但很少有人知道,颇有点儿酒香巷子深的感觉。Part 3 是围绕饮食健康以及饭店服务等问题展开的,也都是和我们日常生活息息相关的话题。后面的补充材料将教我们学会如何烹制出一份地道的弹牙(al dente)意大利面。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a cafe or restaurant that you know.

You should say:

where it is

how often you go there

what kind of food they serve there

and explain why you like to eat at this place.

引出话题	I often eat at a dumpling restaurant in a hutong near the Forbidden City. It's down a small street and is a real best-kept-secret .
频率	I don't go there often because it's right in the center of Beijing and I live on the outskirts , so it's pretty difficult to get there unless you're already nearby. I'd say I go there every couple of weeks or so.
食物	Being a dumpling restaurant, they obviously serve dumplings! You can get around twenty dumplings in each serving which is more than enough for me. They don't serve other types of food but they make up for it by making especially nice dumplings. I like to dip them in vinegar and then eat them whole. When I took some friends there they said they were the best dumplings they'd ever tasted.
喜欢的原因	After a meal at this place you feel really full and satisfied. It's guaranteed to stop you feeling hungry. I also like it because it's really cheap! It's only a small restaurant and there's no decoration apart from a few ornaments behind the counter, but that's part of its charm: it's a simple, friendly place. The neighborhood is great too: it's historical and picturesque and there's always some interesting people walking around or riding their bicycle. You can relax and enjoy your meal without feeling rushed as you can at larger places that play annoying music or are too crowded. Another great thing is that you can always get your food served right away without having to wait, so you can walk right in and start eating.

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

hutong 胡同

It's down... 在...尽头

best-kept-secret 不为人知的秘密

on the outskirts 在郊区

make up 补偿

dip 蘸

ornament 装饰物

historical 历史的

picturesque 风景如画的

feel rushed 感觉匆忙的

Part 3 Diet and Health

1. What foods are most nutritious and what foods are not very nutritious?

Most **dieticians** agree that foods **high in fat**, salt and sugar are not very good for you. These include a lot of fast food like burgers, fries and pizza. The trouble is, these foods also taste great, and so it can be tough **cutting down** on them. Healthier foods are vegetables, fruit, fish and bread. Many countries recommend that people eat an average of five pieces of fruit or vegetables a day, just to stay healthy. Many people don't manage that. It's mostly the cheaper foods that are **less nutritious**, like instant noodles, so it can be hard for a poor person to eat healthily if they don't have much money to spend on food.

- dietician 营养学家
- high in fat 高脂肪
- cut down 删减, 削减
- less nutritious 营养较少的

2. Are there many vegetarians in China?

Historically, **vegetarianism** has been common in China for over two thousand years. Figures such as Cao Cao and the Emperor Wu were **vegetarian**. Vegetarianism is often taken up for **religious reasons**, and it is common amongst people who practice Buddhism. In modern China, however, vegetarianism is not **mainstream**, and it can be difficult to find dishes that do not contain meat. Although vegetables are considered healthy, they are also seen as lacking **fortifying properties**, and people think that if you don't eat meat, you will become weak. You can find vegetarian restaurants in many big cities in China, but it can be hard to find them in **rural areas** where people's views are less modern.

- vegetarianism 素食主义
- vegetarian 素食主义者
- religious reason 宗教原因
- mainstream 主流的
- fortifying property 强身健体的功能
- rural area 郊区

3. Do you think advertising has an effect on what foods people eat?

Without a doubt, advertising can have a big impact on what people eat. If you're watching television and feeling hungry, and an advert comes on telling you that this particular food is delicious, then **naturally** you're going to want to eat it. This is especially true for children, who are more easily persuaded by advertising. It's **unfortunate** that most food advertising is for snacks and **junk food** because these are generally unhealthy. You don't see many adverts for fruit or **veggies**.

- without a doubt 毫无疑问
- naturally 自然地
- unfortunate 不幸的
- junk food 垃圾食品
- veggies < 口 > 蔬菜

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类进阶)

4. Do you think that junk food should be banned?

Although junk food is unhealthy and **contributes to** many health problems, banning it entirely would be a **huge overreaction**. It would be a **knee jerk response** to the problem. It's unfair to stop people eating junk food entirely. Many people enjoy eating junk food **in moderation**, maybe once every couple of weeks, so it does not affect their health too much. It's not right to stop them eating a food they like. Banning junk food entirely is too **harsh** by far. If people get fat because they eat too much junk food, that's their own fault. They don't have to eat it. We should trust people to make their own choices.

- contribute to 导致
- in moderation 适度
- huge overreaction 极大的过度反应
- harsh 严厉的
- knee jerk response 膝反应, 不假思索做出的反应

Restaurants & the Food They Serve

1. Are there many restaurants near your home/school/university/work?

Yes, there are many different restaurants and other places to buy cooked food. The great thing about my neighborhood is that you can eat almost any food you like because there're so many different foods on offer. There's a very popular Sichuan restaurant near my work that's always **crowded with people** who enjoy **hot and spicy food**. That's not really my thing, so I prefer to eat at a place that specializes in noodles. It's always a challenge trying to eat a bowl of noodles without **making a mess** on my clothes, but after eating some I always feel happy. In fact, there are so many places to eat near my home that I haven't been to them all yet. I'm looking forward to trying out all the different types of food they have.

- crowded with people 挤满了人
- make a mess 弄乱
- hot and spicy food 麻辣食物

2. What different types of restaurants are there in your hometown?

My hometown is in England, so obviously the types of restaurants they have there are very different from those in China. Back in England a lot of restaurants are also pubs, where you can drink beer, wine and other **alcoholic beverages** as well as enjoy a meal. The food in places like this is called "pub food" and it is usually simple, **tasty and filling**. Of course there are also "proper" restaurants that serve all sorts of food. There are many foreign restaurants that serve Indian, Chinese, Japanese and Spanish food. England isn't known for its delicious cooking, so we eat a lot of foreign dishes.

- alcoholic beverages 含酒精的饮料
- tasty and filling 美味且令人满意的

3. What are some of the factors that make a restaurant a good one?

When eating at a restaurant you should always feel **relaxed and comfortable**. The French believe that unless this is the case, or you will have bad **digestion**. Therefore, it's important for a restaurant to be a pleasant place to enjoy a meal. It helps to have a little music playing, but nothing too loud or **fast-paced**. Excellent service is a must in my opinion. If you have to wait **for ages** before your food arrives, it's very annoying. The staff must be friendly and polite and have a good knowledge of the

雅思口语必备核心话题

food on offer so they can make recommendations, and of course, the food itself should be tasty. Finally, it helps if the price is low, but if a restaurant is really good, they will of course charge a little more money.

- relaxed and comfortable 放松的, 舒服的
- fast-paced 快节奏的
- digestion 消化
- for ages 很长时间

4. Does the food in the restaurant you just talked about taste different from Western food?

Yes, very different. Even the food that you would expect to taste the same as Western food, like bread, tastes strange to a Westerner. Chinese bread is very sweet and **floury** whilst Western bread is more **coarse** and heavy. In general Chinese food is a lot more **oily** and spicy too. This can be a surprise to someone who orders a dish and then discovers that it's too hot to eat! In the West most spicy dishes are **Indian curries** and hot food is not that common. I think Chinese meat is absolutely delicious though because it's cooked in small pieces so that you can pick it up with chopsticks. This gives it more tender **flavor**.

- floury 面粉的
- coarse 粗糙的
- oily 多油的
- Indian curry 印度咖喱
- tender flavor 柔软的口感

三、话题相关材料

A 意大利食物以健康、可口和容易准备举世闻名。想到意大利食物, 大家脑海里最先浮现的一定是比萨(Pizza)和意大利面(Spaghetti)。今天我们就来看看如何烹制出一份地道的意大利面。



Spaghetti is a delicious Italian meal that most kids will love. In fact, adults and kids alike will surely enjoy a spaghetti lunch or dinner any day. The problem however in most spaghetti dishes is the soggy pasta. A lot of cooks tend to overcook spaghetti and thus ruin the whole taste. They say that the best way to cook spaghetti is to cook it al dente. This means it should be slightly chewy and not pasty. Let's

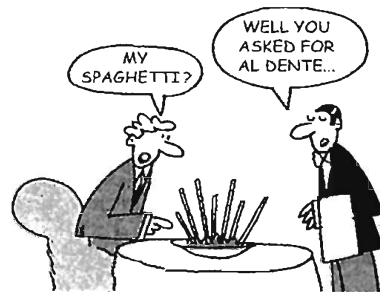
learn how to cook spaghetti noodles al dente.

When you purchase your spaghetti pasta, you will see cooking instructions on the label. Make sure that you check the instructions and follow them carefully as these instructions already teach you how to cook that specific pasta al dente. At the same time, these labels already include the quantity of water and the time you'll need to cook it. So it's very important to refer to the label instructions to come up with spaghetti noodles al dente.

Perhaps another thing that you always tend to forget is to cook enough for the number of people eating. Generally, 500 grams of pasta is good for 4 people. If you look at a bundle of dry noodles, the diameter of about a U.S. quarter coin will yield 1 cup.

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(地点类进阶)

Now if you are cooking the spaghetti, make sure that you have a good sized pan large enough to allow the pasta enough space. This will avoid your pasta sticking together or sticking to the pan. Another technique to avoid this is by adding oil. Once your water boils, add oil as you add in your pasta too. It's also best to toss your pasta every now and then to avoid sticking. Use tongs or chopsticks so you don't ruin the noodles.



For 500 grams of pasta, you will need to pour in about 4 liters of water for boiling. However, it will be best to check on your pasta's label for instructions as it may vary. At the same time, if cooking about 500 grams of pasta, add about 2 tablespoons of salt. Salt allows for your pasta noodles to cook evenly. Add it after the water boils and not before. Adding salt prior to boiling will require much longer time to boil.

When timing your pasta, make sure to add the noodles once the water boils. Don't cover the pan for al dente pasta. It will take about 6 to 7 minutes for small servings. For large amounts, about 10 minutes will do. Again, it's best to look at the instructions in the pasta's packaging.

Now, to determine whether your noodles are already cooked al dente, make sure that you taste a piece of the spaghetti as soon as the recommended time is finished. It should be slightly chewy and when you look at the piece you've bitten, there must be a small white dot in the center.

If you're still cooking the sauce, make sure that you drain your noodles first and run cold water on them to stop the heating process. If you don't let it cool right away, it will continue to heat and cook and give you soggy noodles, taking away the al dente texture.

B 如果走进国外的咖啡厅, 想喝一杯咖啡或茶, 你会不会用英文表达呢?

COFFEE

哥伦比亚咖啡: Colombian Coffee

牙买加咖啡: Jamaican Coffee

蓝山咖啡: Blue Mountain Coffee

意大利浓缩咖啡: Espresso

意大利泡沫咖啡: Cappuccino

拿铁咖啡: Café Latté (Coffee Latte)

低因咖啡: Decaffeinated Coffee

速溶咖啡: Instant Coffee

现磨咖啡: Fresh Ground Coffee

碳烧咖啡: Charcoal Coffee



TEA

绿茶: Green Tea

西湖龙井: Xihu Longjing Tea (Green Tea)

碧螺春: Biluochun Tea (Green Tea)

安溪铁观音: Anxi Tieguanyin Tea

(Oolong Tea)

茉莉花茶: Jasmine Tea

乌龙: Oolong Tea

普洱: Pu'er Tea

红茶: Black Tea

菊花茶: Chrysanthemum Tea



雅思口语必备核心话题

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 它在街道的尽头,是一个不为人知的秘密。

2. 我不是经常去那里,因为它在北京的市中心,而我住在郊区。

3. 你可以彻底放轻松,并同时享受你的食物,而不会感到一丝紧迫。

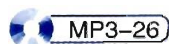
4. 我单位的附近有一家非常出名的四川饭馆,经常挤满了喜欢吃麻辣食物的人。

5. 很多厨师喜欢把通心粉煮得过熟,这样就破坏了整体的口感。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

想必大家都知道英国最著名的传统食物是 Fish & Chips, 刚炸过的鱼和薯条, 又热又香, 酥酥脆脆的面糊层很薄, 吃起来满口油香。英国人对 Fish & Chips 的感情就好比北京人对炸酱面、天津人对煎饼果子、陕西人对羊肉泡馍的感情那样。据说位于英格兰北部 Whitby 小镇上的 The Magpie Café 制作的 fish and chips 最正宗, 有机会一定要去尝尝哦! (离 York 和 Leeds 都不是很远。) 具体地址: 14 Pier Road, Whitby, North Yorkshire。





Topic 12 A Polluted Place

一个被污染的地方

一、考试说明

“污染”及环境问题一直是热点话题,回答时也可以与“my hometown”稍作联系。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述了有关北京污染严重的问题。Part 3 谈论环境及垃圾处理问题。在“话题相关材料”部分,补充讲述了关于污染对儿童的不良影响,以及世界关注的全球变暖问题。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a place that you have been to that was polluted.

You should say:

when and where you went

why you went there

what the pollution was like

and explain some possible ways to fix this pollution problem.

引出话题	I went to Beijing for the 2008 Olympic Games. I had got tickets, as had many of my colleagues, from my friend as a gift. I had been to Beijing a few times before, and remembered it being plagued with thick air pollution and unbearable heavy traffic .
污染情况	A decade ago, in Beijing, you hardly ever saw a blue sky—it was usually grey. There were occasional sand storms that turned the sky yellow and made it hard to keep your eyes open when you walked. Air pollution in Beijing, and much of the rest of China, has skyrocketed in recent decades, due in large part to a booming economy and rapid industrialization . Of course things are changing now, for the better.
解决方法	Beijing's pollution problem illustrates the need for integrated solutions to air-quality problems. While cars are certainly major contributors to local air pollution, factors outside of the city seem to be more important determinants of the city's air quality. Small factories in neighboring Hebei province emit VOCs, and big coal mines and coal-fired power plants in Shanxi province spew particulate matter. Solutions—whether voluntary, mandatory , or incentive-based —need to be practical and innovative. If production is supervised by knowledgeable environmental managers committed to good environmental governance, such measures can go a long way to minimizing the harmful health and environmental effects of air pollution.

重点词句

be plagued with 因…而遭受痛苦

heavy traffic 交通阻塞

contributor 因素

determinant 决定因素

雅思口语必备核心话题

sand storm 沙尘暴

booming economy 快速发展的经济

rapid industrialization 迅速工业化

integrated solution 综合治理

emit 排放

spew 喷出

mandatory 义务性的

incentive-based 以激励为手段的

Part 3 Dealing With Environmental Problems

1. Do you ever discuss the topic of the environment with your friends?

No, we don't discuss the environment, but I think that we should; it is a really important issue. We as a society are destroying the earth daily. I think more people need to be **conscious of** their surroundings. Human **interference** with the environment causes problems such as **soil erosion**, global warming, and acid rain. Our actions can help to increase or to decrease these problems.

- be conscious of 意识到
- soil erosion 土质侵蚀
- interference 干扰

2. What do you think is the most serious environmental problem in China?

Definitely air pollution. The Chinese industry is rapidly growing, and pollution is growing more serious. Car and motorcycle traffic is also increasing greatly.

3. What are the different kinds of environmental problems that exist right now?

A **variety of** environmental problems now affect the entire world. As **globalization** continues and the earth's natural processes **transform** local problems into international issues, few societies are being **left untouched** by major environmental problems. The environment is our physical surroundings. This includes man-made, natural, and social features. Some of the largest problems now affecting the world are acid rain, air pollution, global warming, **hazardous waste**, **ozone depletion**, smog, water pollution, overpopulation, and rain forest destruction. Every environmental problem has causes and numerous effects.

- a variety of 很多
- globalization 全球一体化
- transform 改变, 转变
- leave untouched 未波及到的
- hazardous waste (含化学物质的)垃圾
- ozone depletion 臭氧层损坏

4. Whose fault is it that we have these environmental problems?

The destruction of the environment is an issue of important international concern. In fact, it is an issue which affects every single person on the planet. It is apparent that human beings themselves are responsible for the damage to the global environment. For example, damage to the soil is being caused by the **excessive dumping of garbage**. The greenhouse effect is being caused by the use of **fossil fuels** and the destruction of the rain forests. Water pollution and the destruction of **marine life** are being caused by **oil spills** and industrial wastes. All of these factors are having a **detrimental effect** on the world's important life-supporting ecosystems.

- excessive 过度的
- dumping of garbage 倾倒垃圾
- fossil fuel 化石燃料
- marine life 海洋生物
- oil spill 油泄漏
- detrimental effect 有害的作用

The Problem of Waste Disposal

1. What are the sources of waste that society produces?

Nowadays, people all over the world create an **excess of garbage**. We are very wasteful. We are **obsessed with** new things, and are constantly creating more and more waste without good ways of **disposing** it. We like to live easy and not worry about the consequences or the effects we have on the world. There is a constant use of energy, increasing construction, and continual production. We leave water running, leave lights on, and prefer the convenience of having our own cars rather than riding a bike or using **public transportation**.

- excess of garbage 过量的垃圾
- be obsessed with 痴迷于
- dispose 处理
- public transportation 公共交通

2. Do you think old people produce as much waste as young people?

Older households throw away much less than households of young singles or young parents. This could mean either that as people become older they waste less, or that people who are now old grew up in a **thrifter era** and have **maintained that attitude**. Young people nowadays think that what they own dictates their personality, so they are buying and wasting more every day. Undoubtedly, attitudes to consuming have changed greatly in recent decades, suggesting that young wasters today will turn into old wasters tomorrow.

- older households 老一辈当家人
- thrifter era 较节俭的年代
- maintain that attitude 保持那种态度

3. Do you think that advertising leads to the production of more garbage in society?

The **marketing industry** is devoted to persuading us to buy things we don't need—and often to buy things we don't want. We are made to believe that if we have all the new designer products, we will be more popular and loved. So we are spending money to buy goods we don't need to impress people we don't like. And it is not just the marketing industry: it is the entire economic and **political system** that **conspires** to get us to buy more and more. Our governments tell us that if we spend more, it is **patriotic** and it advances our economy.

- marketing industry 市场经济
- political system 政治体制
- conspire 共同导致
- patriotic 爱国的

三、话题相关材料

A 环境污染是个全球性热点话题, 这个困扰了世界人民的问题对孩子们来讲更是一场灾难。

The Effects of Pollution on Kids Allergies

Have you noticed that your child's allergy seems to clear up when you're away on holiday or that it becomes much worse since you moved to a new town? More and more people are realizing that the air our children are breathing is impacting their health and making allergies worse. Allergies are much more common in the developed, industrial countries of Europe and North America than they are in developing nations. So what is it about modern, urban life that is making our kids allergic?

Cigarette smoke and allergies

The worst offender for making allergies worse is tobacco smoke. Exposure to second-hand smoke results in children's bodies being able to produce more of the anti-



body. This is the anti-body that reacts to pollen, dust mites and animal saliva, triggering a cascade of allergic reactions from sneezing to rashes and asthma attacks. Parents who smoke around their kids increase the risk of their children having allergy attacks, as well as serious illnesses like bronchitis. Smoking during pregnancy and breastfeeding seems to result in a higher than average risk of the child developing allergic eczema.

Indoor pollution and childhood allergies

Pollution isn't great news for anyone, but for the child already struggling with allergies or asthma, it can make matters even worse. The single most effective thing you can do for your child is to stop smoking. Tobacco smoke is far away the worst air pollutant, increasing the risk of childhood allergy and asthma.

- B 该文章讲的是全球变暖的问题,连北极熊都难逃一劫。希望大家仔细阅读,其中重点句型对口语及写作都有很大帮助!

Global Warming

On Feb. 2, 2007, the United Nations scientific panel studying climate change declared that the evidence of a warming trend is "unequivocal", and that human activity has "very likely" been the driving force in that change over the last 50 years. The last report by the group, the *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, in 2001, had found that humanity had "likely" played a role.

The greenhouse effect has been part of the earth's workings since its earliest days.



Gases like carbon dioxide and methane allow sunlight to reach the earth, but prevent some of the resulting heat from radiating back out into space. Without the greenhouse effect, the planet would never have been warm enough to allow life to form. But as ever larger amounts of carbon dioxide have been released along with the development of industrial economies, the atmosphere has grown

warmer at an accelerating rate: since 1970, temperatures have gone up at nearly three times the average for the 20th century.

The latest report from the climate panel predicted that the global climate is likely to rise between 3.5 and 8 degrees Fahrenheit if the carbon dioxide concentration in the atmosphere reaches twice the level of 1750. By 2100, sea levels are likely to rise between 7 to 23 inches, it said, and the changes now underway will continue for centuries to come.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 我认为应该有更多人去关注我们的生活环境,因为人类活动对其有很大影响,如造成全球变暖、土质侵蚀和酸雨。

2. 中国工业快速发展,污染日益严重。

3. 大量使用化石燃料及对热带雨林的破坏导致了温室效应。

4. 老年人从节俭的年代走过来,直到现在还保持着勤俭持家的习惯。

5. 没有温室效应,地球的温度就不够温暖以至无法支撑生命的存在。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

*"We do not inherit the earth from our ancestors;
we borrow it from our children."*

喜好类核心级(Topics 13~14)

MP3-27

Topic 13 A Childhood Game 一个童年游戏

一、考试说明

描述“一个童年游戏”的时候,考生要注意的是游戏不等于运动,而口语考试中还有另外一个话题卡“Describe a sport you enjoyed when you were a child.”。所以大家可以回忆一下小时候玩过的游戏并将它描述出来,如:跳房子 hopscotch, 跳绳 rope skipping, 猜拳 finger guessing, 木头人 freeze tag 等等。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是大家都很熟悉的一个童年游戏:捉迷藏 hide and seek。Part 3 围绕小孩与游戏展开深入讨论。“话题相关材料”部分介绍了我们童年玩过的一些游戏。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a game you enjoyed when you were a child.

You should say:

what the game was

when, where and with whom you usually played it

how you played it

and explain what was special about the game.

引出话题	My favorite game as a child was called “ hide and seek ”.
时间地点玩伴	I would play this game anywhere there were places to hide. Most often this was indoors in my house or my friends' houses. Sometimes if I was going somewhere with my family and I was bored, I'd play it with my brother wherever we were. I could play hide and seek with as many people as I liked. Sometimes it was only one other person (usually my brother) but you could play it with many other people as well.
玩法	Hide and seek is an easy game to play. One person closes his or her eyes and counts to a number . While they are doing this, the other people playing the game have to run away and hide somewhere. Once the person who is counting gets to the number, they shout out “Ready or not, here I come!” and they then search for the people who are hiding.
解释	This game was special to me because it was simple and everyone knew how to play it. This meant that you could play it almost anywhere and with anyone. It was a simple game but it was always changing depending on where you were because there were always different places to hide. It's really exciting to find someone hiding and surprise them, and it's equally fun to hide from the searcher and not be found. I liked to trick the searcher by putting shoes under the curtains so it looked like a person was hiding there when really there wasn't.

重点词句

hide and seek 捉迷藏

indoors 室内的

count to a number 数到某个数

surprise 使吃惊,使惊喜

equally fun 同样有趣

trick 捉弄

Part 3 Children's Play

1. Do children and adults like playing together?

I would say that this **depends largely on** the adult. Almost all children enjoy playing games, but not all adults do. So, it's unlikely that an adult would like playing with a child if he or she doesn't like playing games at all, or if he or she doesn't like children. However, some adults are still a child **at heart** and often enjoy playing with their own children or other people's. Children especially enjoy playing with adults when the adult can do something other children cannot, like giving them **rides on their back** or showing them how to play a new sport. It's good to **keep an open mind** about adults and children playing together.

- depend largely on 很大程度上取决于
- at heart 在心里(本质上)
- ride on back 骑在背上
- keep an open mind 保持开放的思想

2. Are boys and girls interested in the same games or play activities?

Not really. Most of the time girls and boys enjoy very different types of games. Girls tend to enjoy games where you pretend to be someone like **"making house"** or **"mummy and daddy"**. They often prefer talking rather than running around. Boys tend to play noisy, active games that involve a lot of activity. They are more interested in **competition** than **cooperation** and so sports are very popular.

- make house 造房子(游戏)
- mummy and daddy 过家家(游戏)
- competition 竞技
- cooperation 合作

3. Do you think entertainment for children today is good or not?

Today there are many more sources of entertainment than there were years ago. Now we have television, computer games, the Internet and **amusement** parks. In the old days people often had to make do with what they could find around them and use their imagination. Some people think that children today are less active because they have so much **easy access to** entertainment, and can't use their imagination because entertainment is so common. Personally, I think that it's a good thing children have more entertainment today because they can choose from a wider variety of interests. In the past, sometimes there was very little entertainment at all and children were bored out of their minds.

- amusement 娱乐
- easy access to 轻易接触到...

4. Do you think it's important for schools to have after-school activities for school children?

Of course! **After-school activities** are **extremely valuable**. They provide a way for children to relax after working hard at school and build a community spirit amongst the students. They also allow students to learn many things they would otherwise not have access to, like playing a new sport or musical instrument. Some people think that **taking part in** after-school activities is a waste

of time and that students should **concentrate on** their studies, but I think taking part in **extra-curricular** activities also shows people that you are **enthusiastic** and motivated about **school-life**. It shows you're motivated to do something with your time other than just **hanging out**.

- after-school activity 课后活动
- extremely valuable 非常有价值的
- take part in 参与, 参加
- concentrate on 专注于……
- extra-curricular 课外的
- enthusiastic 有热情的
- school-life 校园生活
- hang out 外出, 闲逛

Games

1. Do you think it's good for children to play competitive games?

A lot of people think competitive games are harmful to a child's **sense of sportsmanship**. They argue that it's unfair on **less-able** children because they probably won't win and this will make them feel like a failure. **Cooperative games** that emphasize **teamwork** and working together to achieve a goal build social skills. The other opinion is that competitive games are often more fun and rewarding because the winner feels like they have achieved something. Some argue that because real life is a **competitive** experience, it's not right to **pull the wool over children's eyes** and make them think that they'll never have to compete with anyone. They think the idea that "**everyone's a winner**" is rather naive.

- sense of sportsmanship 运动家精神
- less-able 能力较差的
- cooperative game 合作性游戏
- teamwork 团队合作
- competitive 有竞争性的
- pull the wool over someone's eyes 蒙蔽某人
- everyone's a winner 每个人都是赢家

2. Are there any differences between the games boys like to play and those girls like to play?

Let's not **beat around the bush**: it's fair to say that boys like more violent games where they can use their bodies, like **wrestling** or sports. A lot of boys enjoy playing violent computer games where you have to shoot monsters or fight. I think boys like **exciting experiences** more than girls, who prefer to be more calm. They play more games that let you use your brain to solve puzzles, and they like cooperative games where they can work together. Girls don't enjoy sports as much as boys do, but love pretending to be different people or animals.

- beat around the bush 绕弯子
- wrestling 摔跤
- exciting experiences 令人激动的经历

3. Do different age groups of people like to play different games?

We prefer more **complicated games** as we get older because we are more experienced and can understand more. Very young children are happy just throwing a ball around or **blowing bubbles** because these are still new and exciting activities for them. Older children need more interesting things to keep them entertained, so they tend to play more **sophisticated** games. As adults we often stop playing games altogether, thinking they're only for kids, but I think this is a bad attitude. We can still enjoy playing games **at all ages**; we just have to play games that interest us. Even very old people like playing **board games** like chess.

- complicated game 复杂的游戏
- at all ages 在各个年龄阶段

- blow bubbles 吹泡泡
- sophisticated 复杂的
- board game 棋类游戏

4. How have games changed in the past few decades?

One huge difference in modern times is that we now have thousands of computer games to choose from, whereas a few **decades ago** the idea of using a computer to play games was **unthinkable**. Games we buy from shops are now generally more complicated and require more equipment to play, and are often very **pricey**. A few decades ago games were simpler and cheaper. People were happy with simple games because there wasn't anything else available. There are a lot more games to choose from now as the economy has grown stronger. There are many companies all making different kinds of games that we can buy.

- decades ago 几十年前
- unthinkable 不能想象的
- pricey 昂贵的

三、话题相关材料

相信大家通过这个话题的学习, 一定联想到了儿时很多有趣的游戏, 那么, 让我们一起来重温一下儿时那些游戏, 回忆我们美好的童年。

跳房子: Hopscotch

Back to my childhood, I used to play many games. Hopscotch, was my favorite game.

When I was a little girl, most afternoons I used to play hopscotch with my friends in our neighbourhood.

It's pretty easy. We draw grids (squares most often) on the sidewalk or on the ground. After that, you have to hop into each square, from one end of the grid to the other. For example, we draw 8 squares on the floor, you starting with square 1 and ending in square 8. If there are two squares together, you jump landing with one foot in each square; but if there is only one square, you must hop on one foot.

The game has some rules. If any of the following things happen, the player has to stop and another player takes a turn.

- The player puts his/her foot or feet on the lines of the square.
- The player jumps with two feet in every single square.
- The player falls down.

It is nice to remember playing games like hopscotch because it reminds me that I had a happy childhood surrounded by special people who always loved me.

拔河: Tug of war

Tug of war, also known as rope pulling, is a game that directly puts two teams against each other in a test of strength.

Two teams of eight, whose total mass must not exceed a maximum weight determined for the class, align themselves at the end of a rope. The rope is marked with



雅思口语必备核心话题



a “center line” and two markings four meters either side of the center line. The teams start with the rope’s center line directly above a line marked on the ground, and once the contest has commenced, attempt to pull the other team such that the marking on the rope closest to their opponent crosses the center line, or the opponents commit a foul (such as a team member sitting or falling down).

A contest may feature a moat in a neutral zone, usually of mud or softened ground, which eliminates players who cross the zone or fall into it.

弹玻璃球: Play marbles

Well I’ve seen two ways of playing marbles. One way is like shooting pool. You have to flick your marbles into a hole before the other kid finishes. The winner keeps all the marbles—in a way it is a form of gambling.



The other way, is draw a circle, put all the marbles in the circle scattered around a bit, then each person keeps one marble to use to try to hit the other marbles out of the circle. Whoever finishes first, again keeps all the marbles.

四、练习**A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。**

1. 我得说这很大程度上取决于成年人。

2. 有些人认为现在的孩子不够活跃,因为他们有太多接触娱乐游戏的机会,而且娱乐太过平常使他们丧失了想象力。

3. 合作性的游戏注重团队合作以及协同工作,以达到同一个目标并建立社会能力。

4. 有些人认为生活是充满竞争性的经历,所以蒙蔽孩子们的眼睛让他们觉得永远不会有人与他们竞争是不对的。

5. 当代一个最大的不同在于我们现在有上千种电脑游戏可以选择,而几十年前使用电脑的概念简直就是不可想象的。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

“The most important thing in the Olympic Games is not winning but taking part; the essential thing in life is not conquering but fighting well.”

MP3-28

Topic 14 A Magazine 一本杂志

一、考试说明

“杂志”卡片是喜好类常考卡片,与杂志的相关内容常出现在第一阶段询问考生读书看报等个人爱好的问题中,应引起重视。在“真题演练”中,外教讲述的是自己喜欢的《时尚》杂志。Part 3 谈论了杂志、报纸以及媒体等相关话题。“话题相关材料”部分是有关杂志的重要性的描述以及一篇关于杂志话题的范文。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe an interesting magazine.

You should say:

where it can be bought

what information it contains

who you think reads this magazine

and explain why you think this magazine is interesting.

时尚杂志	There is a magazine that I really enjoy reading called <i>Vogue</i> . I was first introduced to this magazine when I went to a friend's home for tea one evening. I discovered it lying on her coffee table. I flipped through its pages and became immediately hooked. I found myself buying it every month. I bought issues at various news stands, convenient stores , and once or twice from a grocery store .
杂志内容	<i>Vogue</i> addresses topics of fashion, life and design. However, if there is one thing that makes buying <i>Vogue</i> worthwhile, it is the articles. They are written by professional and reputable writers; who write in-depth about the products, events, people, house, fashion, and everything else there is to write about. There are a lot of advertisements in <i>Vogue</i> , which many people hate, but they do not bother me. I actually enjoy them because they are still showing beautiful people in fashionable outfits.
受众	The main target for <i>Vogue</i> magazine is young women. The stories are focused on famous female celebrities and their opinions. The advertisements are all feminine products . What I think most young girls buy the magazine for is its amazing fashion tips. The fashion taste is great and the shoots are amazing.
我的最爱	It is an all-round magazine for young girls; but for me it isn't—it's only fashion, and it serves me well. <i>Vogue</i> is classy and stylish . It features the best fashion and you do not have to be rich to read this magazine. People who are not interested in fashion will probably hate this magazine, and that is probably why it has received so much criticism. I, on the other hand, love this magazine and look to this magazine for some fantastic fashion inspiration .

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

flip 随便翻动	in-depth 深入的; 详细的	shoot 照片
convenient store 便利店	target 目标, 受众	all-round magazine 综合性杂志
grocery store 杂货店	feminine product 女性商品	classy and stylish 上等且时尚的
reputable 有名望的	fashion taste 时尚品味	fashion inspiration 时尚灵感

Part 3 Magazines and Newspapers

1. Do you think it's important to keep up with the news?

Many people walk through their lives delightfully unaware of most of the events and issues going on in the world outside of their daily lives. One of the media's major roles is to serve as a **watchdog** that keeps people informed. As **social creatures** that care about what is going on around them, human beings rely a great deal on news. It is important not only because it provides people with information that allows them to live their lives easier, but more importantly because it is the **primary** way that the **populace** can stay informed and thus govern themselves. It can help one make informed decisions when performing their **civic duties**.

- watchdog 监视者
- social creature 社会性动物
- primary 基本的
- populace 大众
- civic duty 市民职责

2. What are the main differences between magazines and newspapers?

Magazines are made to sell products and to entertain; while newspapers are used more just to inform readers about the important aspects that affect your lives. Most magazines are just **celebrity gossip**. It is not necessarily **verifiable**. It plays no direct role in the way a person lives his/her life. It certainly plays no role in helping inform people so they can be good citizens and govern themselves. Its complete **lack of relevancy** to a person's life makes celebrity gossip entertainment, not news.

- celebrity gossip 名人绯闻
- verifiable 可考证的
- lack of relevancy 缺乏关联性, 毫无意义

3. Why do some people only read the headlines when they read a newspaper?

Most of us, who are interested in the news, usually have busy schedules. We usually only have time to read a newspaper on the bus or train, and that is if there is not too many people. So when people like me read the newspaper, we first **scan the headlines** to find the most interesting issue of the day. If a headline does not **catch our attention**, we don't read it; unless we still have some spare time. Then there are articles that we think have no significance in our lives, so we don't even consider reading them; thus, just that article's headline gets read.

- scan the headline 浏览标题
- catch one's attention 吸引某人注意

4. Some people say we can't believe everything we read in newspapers and news magazines. What do you think?

I think at times getting information from magazines, newspapers, or television may be unreliable;

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(喜好类核心级)

because these sources are owned and run by big business owners or by a government. Many **media sources** only **release information** in a way that is **biased to** the people that own the company opinions. You can go to the Internet for news but Internet news can also be false, rumors, or opinion. Anyone can write anything they want on the Internet freely without reference or **accountability** to the truth. At least with accredited news there is a little responsibility in **giving the truth to the public**.

- media source 媒体资源
- release information 发布消息
- be biased to 偏袒
- accountability 负有责任
- give the truth to the public 告知公众事实

The Media

1. What are the main media outlets in China today?

A long time ago most people were only able to get news from radio; a few families were able to afford a black and white television. The **media outlets** in China today are the same as everywhere else. Television and radio broadcasts, the Internet, and magazines are used and released just like in any other country. The only difference may be that the government may **censor** them a little more.

- media outlet 媒体途径
- censor 审查

2. What are some of the main differences between getting information from magazines and getting information from other media such as TV or the Internet?

Magazines do not give daily information; they only **put out issues** once a month. You can get **daily updates** from other media sources like the Internet, newspapers, or television. Information from magazines, newspapers, and television are not always reliable.

- put out issues 发表(一刊)
- daily update 每日更新

3. How could we avoid unreliable information appearing on the Internet?

First, check out the author to see a name you recognize. Check his or her **credentials** and if they've been around for a while. Also you can check if you are able to find their articles on any **creditable** news websites. If not, this does not mean they don't know their stuff, that perhaps their article could be incorrect. The best of the best are often featured on famous news sites and have published a number of articles, so there will likely be, at the very least, some reference to them.

- credential 可被信任的证明
- creditable 值得信任的



4. Do you think watching TV is a good way to get information?

I think most news on television is too short. It does not give you all the information on a subject. It can be a good way to get quick news, and to get started on what is going on in the world, but television is not very informative. The best journalists are not usually on television; plus, you only get a few **biased opinions** by news companies owned by other big companies. I think news should

雅思口语必备核心话题

be received from **non-biased journalists** that work just to give their own personal opinions, or just to report the facts; so that you can interpret the facts and conclude on your own opinions.

- bias opinion 偏见
- non-bias journalist 没偏见的记者

三、话题相关材料

A 随着社会生活节奏的加快,人们已经很难细细品味一本完整的书,所以杂志成了我们生活中的必需品。本文讲述了一位时尚杂志爱好者的故事。

The Importance of Magazines

As I completed the “Media Use Inventory” survey I realized out of reading newspapers, books, watching TV, listening to the radio, and being on the computer, reading magazines is what I spend most of my time on. When it comes time for me to read, a magazine is always what I choose. *Teen People*, *Cosmo Girl*, *Glamour*, and *Seventeen* magazines are all my favorite. For me magazines offer so much information and contain many articles that interest me and even help me with solving problems of my own life. Since I want to be a magazine writer myself, magazines for me and most of my friends and family is the most popular form of reading.

Magazines that I read are mostly for teenagers and young adults who are growing up and want to read articles they can relate to, for example, the articles in *Teen People* about dealing with loss and broken hearts, or the articles in *Cosmo Girl* about serving high school, or how to successfully prepare yourself for college. Magazines are also my favorite because of all the fashion tips they offer. From the cheapest clothes to the most expensive; magazines can show you how to pull off any look you want and even how to dress like a celebrity. Even though many people claim magazines brainwash teenagers on how they should dress and look, I never looked at it that way. I believe magazines only offer ideas to people, and they can either use their ideas or not.

B 下面是一篇外教润色过的有关“杂志”话题的范文。

The Best Magazine in China Is...

...comprises four parts: Culture, Life, Style, and Global Information.

The Culture discusses about the latest information on culture. For example, it reviews books and movies, but, unlike celebrity magazines that feature these stupid articles on nothing or these sugar coated interviews, the Culture is real and hides nothing. 95% of the magazine has stuff that's actually interesting and engaging. The Culture also recommends good music and theatre.

The Life is just like a guide book that informs you about good restaurants, pubs, and snack bars...

The Style is also a strong section in the whole magazine. I think the best page in Style is its design page. On this page, you can know very clearly the most popular design of houses, cars, PCs, and cell phones.

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(喜好类核心级)

The last part, Global Information, is also an important section, and it is the biggest part of the whole magazine. It looks like a full color newspaper, and it covers the big news such as the U.S. President Obama to the small news about celebrities.

...is a good magazine because it has a unique character and includes many different kinds of information.

The price of... is cheap: just 10 RMB, which makes ...a rising popular magazine.

There is another reason why ...has been popular for a long time in China. The cover page of...is more beautiful than others. Each of its four parts has its own cover page, carefully designed so that the titles of the main articles are arranged around the people on the cover page. Another strong design is ...

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 我最常读的杂志是写给正在成长且渴望同龄杂志的年轻人。

2. 杂志是为了贩卖商品和娱乐大众,而报纸则更多地为读者提供影响生活的重要方面的信息。

3. 现在人们读报纸一般首先浏览标题,如果标题很无聊就索性不看了。

4. 与西方媒体相比,中国政府对媒体的审查比较多。

5. 我觉得应该关注不带偏见的记者发布的新闻,他们纯粹发表个人观点,实事求是。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

*"Hubert Humphrey talks so fast that listening to him
is like trying to read Playboy magazine with your wife turning the pages."*

喜好类进阶级(Topics 15~17)

MP3-29

Topic 15 Another Language 一门外语

一、考试说明

“外语学习”类卡片可结合自己真实的经历来谈,串换适用范围不大,但可用于第一阶段谈论自己爱好和兴趣的话题中。“真题演练”中外教谈论自己对俄语的兴趣。Part 3 深入讨论外语学习问题,以及使用全球通用语言的可行性。“话题相关材料”讲述了人们对英语所持的观点以及一个小小语言天才的真实经历。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe another language that you would learn.

You should say:

the name of this language

how you would learn it

what equipment or facilities you would need to study this language

and explain what difficulties you think you would have when learning this language.

引出话题	I am still trying to get a better grasp of English, but if I were going to study another language, it would be Russian. It is an interesting language with a lot of culture behind it. Also China has very close relations with Russia, so I think it will really help my future.
学习方法	To start, as with any other language, I would learn the alphabet . Learning the Cyrillic alphabet can be difficult, but I think that I can learn it quickly by listening to and repeating a recorded tape of all the possible syllables . I will get a good book that explains grammar simply and study it. I will constantly practice new vocabulary. I could find Russian movies and download them or stream radio via the Internet. Also since there are a lot of Russian people or people from Russian-speaking countries here to study Chinese, it should be easy to find a language partner.
困难	I have heard that Russian takes longer to learn than many other commonly taught languages. Pronunciation sounds difficult; there are a lot of hard tones and stresses of the throat. I also heard that the grammar can get really frustrating . I think it might be difficult to keep

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(喜好类进阶)

languages separate in my head; I might want to say something in Russian and it will come out in Chinese or English. I think Russian in combination with my major can give me a real edge. Here the prejudice that Russian is difficult plays in my favor. Russian on your **resume** shows that you believe in your abilities and that you accept challenges.

重点词句

get a grasp of 掌握

syllable 音节

frustrating 令人沮丧的

alphabet 字母表

tone 语调

resume 简历

Cyrillic alphabet 俄语字母表

Part 3 Studying Foreign Languages

1. Do you think it's important to study a foreign language?

Learning another language gives the learner the ability to **step inside** the **mind and context** of that other culture. Without the ability to communicate and understand a culture on its own terms, true access to that culture is **barred**. In a world where nations and peoples are ever more dependent upon one another to supply goods and services, solve **political disputes**, and ensure international security, understanding other cultures is **paramount**. A person **competent** in other languages can bridge the gap between cultures, contribute to **international diplomacy**, promote national security and world peace, and successfully engage in international trade.

- step inside 深入了解
- mind and context 心态和背景
- bar 阻碍
- political dispute 政治争端
- paramount 尤为重要的
- competent 能胜任的
- bridge the gap 缩小差距
- international diplomacy 国际外交

2. Why do you think some people are better than others at learning a foreign language?

I do not think people are better than others at learning a foreign language. I believe it depends on **circumstances and benefits** that certain people have. For example, if you are placed in a situation where you are completely deep in a surrounding that forces you to learn, you will certainly learn faster. Some people are more communicative in general, so having this skill gives you more converse about and leaves you open to have more practice. Also some people are more dedicated than others, and have better study skills. Then there are people who have more free time to spend learning, while others have major responsibilities to attend to.

- circumstances and benefits 境遇和机会
- converse about 交谈, 交流

3. How would you assess your own language ability?

I find as many chances as I can to use what I already know by finding friends that can help me practice. I **embrace** every **opportunity** I get, and surround myself with as much as possible television, music, and books as I can. I practice and practice and repeat. The only way to grow is to **compose a plan** and a routine that you will **follow through with**. You have to really **push yourself** and be dedicated. Hard work and dedication is the key to success in anything you do.

- embrace opportunity 抓住机会
- compose a plan 制订计划
- follow through with 依照执行
- push oneself 逼自己, 推动自己

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. Who do you think is better at learning a language, boys or girls?

People usually believe that girls have more advantages in learning language, because it requires more patience; they don't **get distracted** as easily. Also it is not that girls are smarter, they just usually have better study habits than boys. Girls are more **communicative** and talkative than boys, so they get more practice. On the other hand, most of the leading **interpreters** and **spokes people** in China are men.

- get distracted 分心; 心不在焉
- communicative 爱说话的
- interpreter 口译者
- spokes people 发言人

A Single World Language/An International Language

1. Do you think it's important to have one main world language?

An international language would be very useful for communication, politics, **trade and security**, but at the same time we should be worried about the many harms it would cause. There would be advantages native speakers will have over non-native speakers in the areas that a one main world language would benefit. Also, different languages are of importance for a country's culture and for the educational development of their native speakers. Besides, languages make the world more interesting and more **alive**.

- trade and security 贸易与安全
- alive 生机勃勃的

2. Do you think it is possible to create or choose one language to be a single world language?

The language is much **more than** just a tool for communication; it is an expression of culture and history. So, I do not think it would be possible to have a single world language. People will refuse to give up the history and culture that makes them and their language unique. Plus, there are also political issues presented. For instance, in **Central Eastern Europe** after the fall of the **Soviet Union**, people there would not use Russian even if they could speak it for sake of simplicity.

- more than 不仅仅是
- Central Eastern Europe 中东欧
- Soviet Union 苏联

3. What would be the advantages and disadvantages of having a global language?

Some of the advantages of a single global language would be that people could understand each other and communicate without problems. Another advantage would be that you could work for international companies. However, at the same time, an introduction of a global language might lead to the **discrimination** of other languages, and might cultivate an **elite** class with native speakers, who could take advantage of the possibility to think and work quickly **in their mother-tongue**. Also a global language would bring about loss of identity of individual cultures and also would make the world an overall more boring place.

- discrimination 歧视
- elite 精英
- in mother-tongue 用母语

4. Do you think Chinese will possibly become "the world language"?

No. If a global language was chosen I do not think that Chinese would **prevail**. English is the most widely spoken language **with regards to** number of countries, even though Chinese has more

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(喜好类进阶)

native speakers. Also Chinese is one of the hardest languages to learn. Chinese characters can not be simply read and **sounded out** by syllables like many other languages. Non-native speakers must learn pinyin to be able to pronounce Chinese words. Plus, the **shape and stroke order** of Chinese characters must be memorized, so that it is possible to reference words in a dictionary.

- prevail 占优势
- with regards to 因为, 考虑到
- sound out 发音
- shape and stroke order 字形和笔画

三、话题相关材料

A 随着全球一体化, 人们都在讨论统一一种世界语言的必要性。英语是使用非常广泛的语言, 然而它可以作为统一标准吗? 我们来看看大家的观点。

Why Has English Become the World Language?

I've grown up with English, had to learn it as a little kid and I like it, but why is it the first language of the world? Is it because it's considered to be easier than other languages? That's my take.



English is not the first language of the world. It is the first language of USA and other affluent countries such as Canada, United Kingdom, Ireland, Australia, New Zealand, and through colonization in the 18th and 19th centuries, it is widely spoken (and has influenced languages) in India, many countries in Africa (including South Africa) and Asia. Because of affluent countries and superpowers speaking English as their first language, it is the language of commerce and economy. It is definitely not the most spoken language in the world, but is the most widespread.



Technically not the easiest language to learn. English uses so many rules with exceptions. I love English, but I can't logically say it's the easiest language for others to learn. Practically speaking, it is the dominant second language, and the American media being exported everywhere might well help it continue to spread. There are several languages that are more consistent and logical to learn, and I'm sure you could come up with a better "world language" than English; however, realistically, at this point English is the second/international/whatever language.



English already is as much of a world language as there ever will be. Esperanto and Interlingua are probably the two languages with the least native speakers, so they'd be bad choices. Maybe I'd go for Chinese—or French.

B 年仅九岁的小神童让人为之惊叹, 他能在几个月内掌握三门外语的基本表达。我们来看看他的故事吧!

Language genius is nine years old!

Nine-year-old genius Ben Keeling is becoming a man of the world by mastering the basics of three foreign languages in a matter of months. He already has the hang of dozens of words and phrases in Portuguese and Japanese.

雅思口语必备核心话题



Ben has reached the nationwide final of a contest aimed at encouraging children to study modern languages.

Ben, who attends 200-pupil St Aubyns School, Rottingdean, joined 2,500 primary school children in the EuroTalk Junior Language Challenge. In the latest test at Hurstpierpoint College on Wednesday, he scored 221 marks out of 250 to shortlist him for the national finals at Olympia in London on November 4.

“I’m looking forward to just going to London but if I win I get to go to Malawi.”

“I don’t really know how I manage to remember all the words, I just do.”

Ben’s love of a challenge also stretches to playing football, chess and rugby and he is a member of Brighton Rugby Club.

He admitted yesterday that he has yet to learn a single Chichewa phrase but aims to do plenty of cramming in time for the final.

English is widely spoken in the landlocked south-eastern African country but most people have spoken Chichewa since 1968.

“He’s into sudoku and chess and seems to like a lot of mind sports.” The way the challenge works is they are given headphones to wear and images flash up on the screen and they have to match it with the corresponding word.

“He seems to be able to remember lots of things.”

“I must remember he’s good at remembering when I next forget my shopping list.”

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 学习另一种语言能让我们更深入地了解其他文化的真谛和背景。

2. 要想提升自我,我们应该制订计划并抓住机会——学习一门外语不失为一种好办法。

3. 不同的语言对一个国家的文化和教育发展很重要,能使国家生机勃勃。

4. 英语是使用国家最多的语言,而汉语是使用人口最多的语言。

5. Jose 由于能熟练使用 10 国语言而闻名世界。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

*“Language shapes the way we think,
and determines what we can think about.”*

MP3-30

Topic 16 A Performance

一次表演

一、考试说明

这个话题卡要求考生描述“一场演出或一次表演”。日常生活中,我们曾经看过各种各样的演出或者表演,都可以拿来描述,比如演唱会、小品、歌剧、相声、京剧等等。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是一部非常有名的改编自电影的舞台剧《One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest》(《飞越杜鹃窝》)。Part 3 是围绕艺术形式、艺术种类以及小孩与艺术之间的关系进行深入讨论的。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a show or performance that you enjoyed watching.

You should say

what kind of performance it was

when and where you saw it

who the performer was

and explain how you felt about this performance.

引出话题	Probably the best play I have seen so far was a stage adaptation of <i>One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest</i> .
时间	I saw it a couple of years ago at a theatre called The Playhouse in Oxford, England. It's a
地点	large theatre that puts on many plays and other performances a year. Many of them are produced by students from the famous University of Oxford which is also in the city.
演员	The actors were all students from the university. I don't know their names as I didn't know them personally, and they weren't professional actors so they're not famous either. That being said , they were definitely good enough to be professionals.
	I was blown away not only by the superb acting but also by the powerful way the play was scripted and performed. It's not easy adapting a novel into a play, but this one was done very well indeed. The performance perfectly captured the characters from the book and really brought them to life. The character of Jack was especially well done. When he was cheerful and energetic we felt like cheering him along , and when he was defeated and sad we the audience felt a genuine sympathy . Although the actors were only pretending to be their characters, it was very easy to believe that we were watching real people undergoing real struggles. I actually cried at one point as my emotions overwhelmed me. It takes real skill to get that sort of emotional reaction from the audience. I left the theatre <i>feeling like I'd been right there in the play with them.</i>

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

stage adaptation (改编成)舞台剧	blow away 征服; 感动	cheer along 随着...欢呼
largish 较大的	capture the character 抓住人物;	sympathy 同情
put on 上演	刻画人物	overwhelm 征服
that being said 尽管如此		

Part 3 The Performing Arts in General

1. Besides what you said in Part 2, what other types of performing or art are there?

There are so many different types of performing arts that it's very difficult to count them. This is partly because the category is so broad; almost anything can be called "performing art" if it involves an audience watching some sort of performance where the artist uses their body and **facial expressions**. Besides plays in the theatre, people can go and see music concerts, dance performances, **acrobatics**, comedy routines, opera, and circus performances. Often these categories **overlap**. For example, circuses often feature dance, music and acrobatics. In all types of performances **rehearsals** are very important. These are often called "**dry runs**". Before the opening night, where the performers will be before a real audience for the first time, it's customary for them to wish each other good luck by saying "**break a leg**".

- facial expression 面部表情
- acrobatics 杂技
- overlap 重复; 重叠
- rehearsal 彩排, 排练
- dry run 彩排, 排练
- break a leg 祝好运。演艺圈的“行话”, 朋友要上台演出前用来祝好运时说的话。

2. Do you think people generally prefer to go to a concert or to listen to recordings of music?

Many people are **put off** the idea of going to concerts because they can be expensive, especially if the artist performing at them is famous. They prefer to listen to music on sound systems in their own home. The truth is that most concerts don't **cost an arm and a leg** and are actually quite affordable. Listening to recorded music has its advantages: the sound quality is usually **crystal clear**, you can listen to a song over and over again and you can listen at any time and place that suits you. Despite this, **die-hard** fans of an artist will say that nothing can compare to seeing a live performance. The atmosphere can be **electric**, with cheering fans and spectacular displays of light and sound. Seeing your favorite band walk onto the stage is incredibly exciting, and when they start to play the first song of the night the entire venue can erupt into **cheers and applause**. If you really want to experience music in its undiluted form, you really do have to go to a concert.

- put off 放弃
- cost an arm and a leg 价格昂贵
- crystal clear 水晶般清澈
- die-hard 死忠的; 顽固的
- electric 使人震惊的
- cheers and applause 欢呼和掌声

3. Do you think art forms such as ballet and drama are important in life?

Many people will **dismiss** art forms like ballet and drama as **fuddy-duddy** and boring, even old fashioned. They will tell you that in today's world nobody wants to sit through two or more hours of **prancing about** on stage, and that movies are much more exciting. I would say that although stage

performances are often **slower-paced** than movies and other art forms, this brings with it a far richer experience for the audience. More traditional art forms such as these keep our culture alive and allow people to explore their artistic **heritage**. If nobody went to see ballet and drama, **without a doubt**, life would be a lot **duller**.

- dismiss 不接受
- fuddy-duddy 过时的; 无聊的
- prance about 蹦蹦跳跳
- slow-paced 慢节奏的
- heritage 遗产
- without a doubt 毫无疑问
- dull 无趣的

4. Do you think the government has a responsibility to support cultural activities in society?

Absolutely. Cultural activities can really bring people together and allow them not only to make new friends but also to explore their culture. If the government didn't **sponsor** the arts, who would? **The long and the short** of it is that apart from charities there are very few private organizations who want to promote the arts because there's generally very little money in it for them. Especially in rural and isolated areas it's very hard for people to **get access** to cultural activities; most **art venues** like theatres, galleries and museums are located in cities. Government help can bring cultural activities to other places too, allowing more people to benefit from them. This can be especially effective in schools where even a small investment can have a huge impact on people's lives.

- sponsor 赞助
- the long and the short 总而言之
- get access 接触
- art venue 艺术场所

The Performing Arts and Children

1. What is the value of children learning to perform, such as learning to sing or dance in front of an audience?

Children who learn to perform in front of an audience are generally more confident in how they interact with other people and how they **present** themselves. It can give them a real **sense of achievement** to perform in front of an audience and be applauded for their skill. The extensive practice required to do this is also beneficial for children as it teaches them the benefits of hard-work and **dedication**. If they are performing as part of a larger group, it **drives home** the value of teamwork and co-operation, as well as making new friends.

- present 展现; 呈现
- sense of achievement 成就感
- dedication 奉献
- drive home 理解, 使...确信

2. Do you think the performing arts should be included in normal school curriculums?

I'm not sure if it should be a **compulsory** subject, as not all children enjoy performing in front of other people. I do think that it should definitely be an option for students though. My feeling is that performing arts are a really beneficial subject to study and so I would hope as many children can take part as possible. Some people argue that this subject is **merely the icing on the cake** to a good basic education in academic subjects, and that if you want to study the arts, you should go to a specialist school, but this **misses the point**. Often, a child does not realize he or she enjoys the performing arts until they try them, and they can't do this unless it's on the **curriculum** at all schools. Then, if they really want to go to an arts school, they can.

雅思口语必备核心话题

- compulsory 必修的; 基础的
- miss the point 未抓住要领; 未领会含义
- merely 仅仅; 只不过
- curriculum 课程
- icing on the cake 锦上添花

3. Do boys and girls have the same feelings/attitudes about performing an artistic performance?

Girls have a lot more going for them when it comes to performing. They are usually more comfortable being the centre of attention, which is an **integral** part of performing. They are also generally more disciplined and more reliable, so are more suited to the stresses of rehearsal. That said, boys can be great actors as they bring energy and spirit to their performances. Boys usually prefer active roles where they can be the hero or **villain** of a story. **Traditionally**, parts for girls have been less important and less dramatic, though this is changing quickly as gender **stereotypes** are **broken down**. Some boys may view performing arts as too **namby-pamby** and dismiss them as not **macho** or “cool” enough, or think it is boring. Girls are more open to the idea of artistic performance, especially in areas like dance and ballet.

- integral 构成整体所必需的
- break down 打破
- villain 坏人; 恶棍
- namby-pamby 矫饰的; 做作的
- traditionally 传统地说
- macho 男子气的, 阳刚的
- stereotype 老套; 陈词滥调

4. What can children learn from dancing?

At first glance, dancing seems a strange way for children to learn anything. If you think about it though there are many benefits. Dancing gives children an awareness of how their body works that they will probably otherwise not notice. This can help with **posture** and **dexterity**, especially for young people going through the physical changes of **puberty**. Of course, if you can dance well, you're sure to **be a hit** with your friends, and you'll always have something to impress people with at parties!

- at first glance 乍一看
- puberty 青春期
- posture 姿势; 姿态
- be a hit 博得好评(很受欢迎)
- dexterity 灵巧

三、话题相关材料

A 下面是几个老外在看完詹妮弗·洛佩兹(Jennifer Lopez)的演唱会后讨论这场激动人心的表演留给每个人的深刻印象。仔细看看他们的评论,大家可以从中学到不少精彩的句子。



I went to this concert and I swear my tears came out when Jennifer Lopez came up from the ground. I went to work the next day with a soar throat from all the screaming. Jennifer is my biggest inspiration with no doubt. I could not believe that I was so close to her and I really hope someday I can meet her again. If I had to pay big money to go where she is I would do it without thinking. God Bless you Jennifer, you are an amazing star.



This concert was completely worth the money. OMG, when Jennifer Lopez came out, she rocked that place. Between the singing and dancing I was out of

my seat the whole time. I loved all of the songs that she sang. Even when Jennifer Lopez forgot the words to <Hold It Don't Drop It>, she still did her thing and worked it out. I had a great time and hope she does another tour in the future because I will be there for sure. I loved the duets she did with another artist together; there was so much love in their eyes and voice. VERY GOOD CONCERT!



I went to the concert with my fiancé and we had a blast. My fiancé is a much bigger J LO (Jennifer Lopez) fan than I am, I am more into Marc Anthony's music but to tell you the truth I was blown away by her performance, I mean WOW. Not only that she hyped up the crowd, but to me that was a huge party. I had a feeling like we were all part of the stage, she really brought it to the level where a lot of artists today should be jealous. Definitely THE BEST CONCERT I've ever been too, plus I was there with the love of my life.



Oh my Gosh! This was literally the best concert I've ever been too. I went there to see J LO, but Marc totally surprised me, and had me dancing in my seat even though I couldn't understand the words! J LO, she didn't dance a lot, but she did break it down, and she was even more gorgeous in person than on TV and magazines. To those who have tickets to future concert dates, you will have the best freaking time ever.



Words cannot express how amazing this concert was. I have been fans of both Marc and Jennifer since the beginning of their careers and I couldn't be happier with both performances. Watching them both give 110% on that stage and being a part of this wonderful time in their lives was absolutely incredible. Their love and passion touched every single person in the arena. I felt honored to be a part of something so spectacular. Bravo Jennifer and Marc! You are both inspirations to me.

- B** 在很多没来过中国的“老外”眼中，中国文化中有两样东西他们最神往，一是“国粹”京剧，二是中国功夫。下面是老外介绍的中国国粹——京剧。

Peking Opera, a synthesis of music, dance, art and acrobatics, is known as China's national opera and widely regarded as the highest expression of the Chinese culture. It is the most refined form of opera in the world and one of the three main theatrical systems in the world. Although it is called Peking Opera, its origins are not in Beijing but in the Chinese provinces of Anhui and Hubei. It then absorbed repertoire, music, arias and performing techniques from other operas and musical arts in China and became the most influential and representative of all operas in China. Almost every province of China has more than one Peking Opera troupe. Beijing and Tianjin are respected as the key base cities in the north while Shanghai is the base in the south.



There are thousands of pieces covering the entire history and literature of China, even including revised stories from the West. They can be divided into “civil” pieces,

雅思口语必备核心话题

characterized by singing, and “martial” ones, featuring acrobatics and stunts. Some pieces are combination of both. Its repertoire includes historical plays, comedies, tragedies and farces. Many historical events are adapted into the plays, which in the past were an important primer on history and ethical principles for poorly educated folk.



There are four roles in general: the male, the female, the “painted face”, and the clown, which are further classified by age and profession. The makeup highlights and exaggerates the principal features of the characters.

The operatic dialogues and monologues are recited in Beijing dialect, and some of the words are pronounced in a special fashion, unique to the opera.

The actors and actresses, in addition to singing, use well-established movements, such as smoothing a beard, adjusting a hat, jerking a sleeve or raising a foot, to express certain emotions and meaning. Opening a door, walking at night, rowing a boat, eating, drinking and the like are all demonstrated by the stylized movements of the actors and actresses. Performers also use their eyes and facial expressions to help convey the specific meaning. The acrobatic fighting, whether between two parties or in a melee, is a skillful combination of martial arts and acting.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 这是一个每年上演很多剧目和其他演出的大型剧院。

2. 表演完美地抓住了书中的人物性格,同时把这些人物带到了现实中。

3. 看着你最喜欢的乐队走上舞台是非常激动人心的,而且当他们开始演奏整晚第一首歌曲的时候,整个场馆内就会爆发出欢呼和掌声。

4. 我喜欢她与另外一位音乐家一起表演的对唱,他们的眼中和歌声中充满了爱。

5. 我有种我们都是舞台一部分的感觉,她的确已经把这场演出带到了一个很多艺术家应该感到妒忌的高度。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

“There was never yet an uninteresting life. Such a thing is an impossibility. Inside of the dullest exterior there is a drama, a comedy, and a tragedy.”

MP3-31

Topic 17 A Physical Activity

一项健身活动

一、考试说明

“健身活动”卡片是雅思常考题目,并且相关话题贯穿雅思考试三个阶段。“真题演练”中,外教讲述了打羽毛球的经历。Part 3 话题延伸到国民健身和国家推行全民健身的问题。“话题相关材料”提供了关于瘦身以及人体保健的阅读资料。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a physical activity you do.

You should say:

how often you do it

where (and when) you do it

what equipment is needed for this activity

and explain how you feel when or after you do this physical activity.

羽毛球	I love to play badminton especially in the summer time. It is a game I really enjoy, so I play it whenever I can get a willing partner . It is a lot like tennis, but I can play badminton anywhere. I do not have to go to a tennis court to play and I can play in between classes without getting sweaty.
玩法	Badminton is played with rackets that look a lot like tennis rackets, but they are much more delicate. You should have a net, which sits high above the ground, and a ball that is called a birdie . The birdie has a small rubber half a ball on one end, and it fans out with feathers on the other to help it to fly. A badminton court has a net in the centre that stretches from side to side. Each side of the net has a square that the team mates play in. It is ideal to play badminton with four people, but you can play one on one as well. You can also play without points or a net, but I do not think it is as much fun.
益处	It is a game that takes a lot of energy so you get plenty of exercise playing badminton. The main reason I like the game is that everyone, man or woman, has an equal chance to compete. There are so many sports that require height or strength to be good; it is refreshing to play one that I have an equal opportunity to win. Maybe that is why I get very competitive and energetic when I play. I love the game; it is fun and rewarding , and I feel alive when playing.

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

willing partner 愿意参与的搭档

racket 球拍

birdie 羽毛球

rubber half a ball 橡胶半球

fan out 成扇形展开

badminton court 羽毛球场

stretch 延伸

rewarding 有益的

Part 3 Modern Lifestyle and the Exercise That People Do in Your Country

1. What do Chinese people think about sport and other physical activity?

As **living conditions** are getting better in China, sports and other physical activity is becoming entertainment more than just a form of exercise or livelihood. In the past, most physical activity **consisted of** doing work in order to eat or as **a means of therapy**. Now young people are playing sports, such as basketball or badminton, in their free time as a way to have fun and make friends. Now that life is less **demanding**, everywhere you go that has a park or playground is usually **filled with** people playing sport.

- living condition 生活条件
- consist of 包括
- a means of therapy 一种疗法
- demanding 费力的
- be filled with 塞满

2. What sports or forms of physical exercise are most popular in China?

The most popular sport in China is ping pong. You can find people of all ages playing ping pong in parks and **gymnasiums**. Also more and more Chinese are enjoying western sports like basketball. The NBA has **put** a lot of **promotions in** China. Especially since more Chinese athletes are going abroad to play, there has been a major increase of **NBA television broadcasts**.

- gymnasium 体育馆; 健身房
- put promotion in 在...推广
- NBA television broadcast NBA 电视转播

3. Compared to a few decades ago, do you think modern people in China do more or less exercise?

Nowadays, Chinese people have put more interest in **physical exercise**. In the past, living conditions were not as good as they are now. People spent most of their time working so that they can support themselves. Recently more and more young people go to gyms in order to get a better **body shape** and to meet people. Also on any early morning in China, millions of people, mostly the old, gather in parks to exercise. There are several types of traditional exercise that are regarded not only as ways to take care of one's body, but also as **therapy**.

- physical exercise 身体锻炼
- body shape 身材
- therapy 疗法

4. Why do you think modern people do less exercise than before?

People have become a lot busier nowadays. Many people work long hours sitting at desks. Many of our modern methods do seem to make us more **sedentary**, so many of us find that we have to **go out of our way** in order to **incorporate** regular physical activity **into** our lives. Even in entertainment, people tend not to be as physically active. Entertainment has gone from playing

sports in the park to playing video games and watching television. And urban citizens have made driving rather than walking or bicycling, the standard method for getting around.

- sedentary 久坐的
- incorporate into 结合
- go out of one's way 想尽办法(不怕麻烦)做某事

The Relationship Between Exercise and Health + Government Promotion of Exercise

1. What benefits do people derive from doing exercise?

Exercise **stimulates** various **brain chemicals**, which may leave you feeling happier and more relaxed than you were before you **worked out**. You will look better and feel better when you exercise regularly, which can **boost your confidence** and improve your **self-esteem**. Exercise even reduces feelings of depression and anxiety. Regular exercise can help you prevent or manage **high blood pressure**. Your **cholesterol** will benefit, too. Exercise **delivers oxygen and nutrients to your tissues**. In fact, regular exercise helps your entire **cardiovascular system** work more efficiently.

- stimulate 刺激
- brain chemical 脑部化学物质
- work out 锻炼
- boost confidence 增长自信
- self-esteem 自尊
- high blood pressure 高血压
- cholesterol 胆固醇
- deliver oxygen and nutrients to tissue 将氧和营养物质输送到组织内
- cardiovascular system 心脏血管系统

2. What do you think will be the physical effects if children spend all their time sitting in front of a TV or computer?

Health experts have long **linked** excessive TV-watching to **obesity**. While watching TV, kids are inactive and tend to **snack**. They're also attracted by ads that encourage them to eat unhealthy foods, such as potato chips and empty-calorie soft drinks that often become preferred snack foods. **Potential hazards** to youngsters include an increased risk of obesity and heart disease from **higher cholesterol**, caused by the lack of exercise. **Over-stimulating** the senses by watching television can also **upset sleep patterns**. Other risks include poor concentration and learning problems, as a result of **poor intellectual stimulation**.

- link...to... 将...与...联系起来
- obesity 肥胖
- snack 吃零食
- potential hazard 潜在害处
- higher cholesterol 胆固醇偏高
- over-stimulate 过度刺激
- upset sleep pattern 扰乱睡眠模式
- poor intellectual stimulation 智力变低

3. Do you think companies should provide more facilities for people to exercise at work?

I think companies should **endorse fitness**, and if they did people would participate. This would lead to more interaction between employees and would increase cooperation. It would also provide multiple benefits to the staff and company. Those who are physically active tend to be more productive, **in better moods**, and are typically sharper than those who don't. It would also decrease the number of sick days that employees **take off**.

- endorse fitness 保证健康
- in better moods 心情更好
- take off 请假

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. Do you think the government should spend money to provide more exercise facilities for the people?
- No, I do not think that the government should spend money on **exercise facilities** for people. The government has more important things to spend its funds on, such as **public health care**, education, and transportation. People need to **take responsibility for** their own health and physical fitness and not rely on others to do it for them. If more people begin to use fitness facilities, business owners will begin to open more facilities and government funding wouldn't be needed. We should also **implement more physical awareness** in our schools, so that people learn early in life that physical fitness is important.
- exercise facility 运动设施
 - public health care 公共保健
 - take responsibility for 为...负责
 - implement physical awareness 贯彻健康意识

三、话题相关材料

- A 在这个“瘦就是王道”的社会中，减肥成了现代人生活的关键词，但减肥也要注重健康哦。看看以下提出的 5 条合理减肥的小 TIP 吧。

Weight Loss and Better Health: 5 Affordable Ways to Good Health

1. Sleep earlier.

And here's the reason for improving your sleeping habits: your body heals and repairs itself and does its regulatory job while you're snoozing. So give it the rest it deserves to keep you chugging along well the next day.

2. Consider vitamin supplementation.

If you're not a good eater, you'll be on your way to depleting your body of required vitamins and minerals. Supplements — especially the important ones — are a necessity to help replenish your body's stores. Supplements are there to hopefully help such people get back on track by addressing those gaps.

3. Eat more vegetables, cut down on red meat, caffeine, sugar and salt.

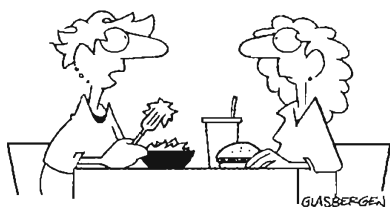
Yeah, yeah, yeah...boring. You've heard this advice before I'm sure — maybe too often. How many times have I heard that we should consume several servings of vegetables a day consistently? What about my favorite foods: coffee, sweets, junk/processed food and French fries? Don't forget too that by cutting out the junk, you're saving money.

4. Never skip breakfast.

I used to be one of those breakfast skippers who would pile it on heavily in the evening. This is because I wasn't hungry in the morning but terribly so at night. But in reality, these are bad habits that your body has become accustomed to doing and that needs to be broken.

5. Don't stress out.

Those health experts keep saying it: toxins are all over our environment invading



"After I lose 20 pounds, I'm moving to a new apartment. When my weight comes back, it won't know where to find me."

our systems, but some of these things are just not within our control. You can't escape these things. Well, one thing you can control is how stressed you are. Stress impacts your body in the same way terrible toxins do, so do your best to avoid it. So just remember that an ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure!

B 大家运动起来吧, 不过要科学运动哦!

Physical Activity and a Healthy Heart

DO's...

- Wear comfortable clothes and flat shoes with laces or sneakers.
- Start slowly. Gradually build up to at least 30 minutes of activity, five or more times per week (or whatever your doctor recommends).
- Exercise at the same time of day so it becomes a habit.
- Drink a cup of water before, during and after exercising.
- Write down the distance or length of time of your activity and how you feel after each session. If you miss a day, plan a make-up day or add 10-15 minutes to your next session.
- Use variety to keep your interest up. Walk one day, swim the next time, then go for a bike rides on the weekend.

DON'Ts...

- Get discouraged if you stop for a while. Get started again gradually and work up to your old pace.
- Do isometric exercises that require holding your breath, bearing down or sudden bursts of energy.
- Engage in any activity that causes chest pain, shortness of breath, dizziness or lightheadedness. If these happen, stop what you're doing right away.
- Exercise right after meals, when it's very hot or humid, or when you just don't feel up to it.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 现在人们的生活水平越来越好, 几乎每个公园和小广场上都有人在锻炼身体。
2. 近来有很多人人都去健身房锻炼或去认识新朋友, 每天早上公园里也有很多老年人晨练。

雅思口语必备核心话题

3. 体育锻炼能保证人们有好心情,头脑也会变得比较灵活,而且比较不容易生病。

4. 过度吃零食能导致肥胖,肥胖又会导致智力低下。

5. 预防远比治疗好。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

“Physical fitness is not only one of the most important keys to a healthy body, it is the basis of dynamic and creative intellectual activity.”

物品类核心级(Topics 18~20)

MP3-32

Topic 18 A Photograph 一张照片

一、考试说明

“照片”话题属于物品类话题,也可跟很多话题通用,如人物类话题——照片上是一位朋友或者家人;地点类话题——一个旅游景点照片;事件类话题——家庭或朋友聚会的合影。“真题演练”部分,外教描述了在《国家地理》杂志上看到的一张阿富汗战后一个难民小男孩的照片。Part 3 讨论了个人摄影爱好以及科技进步与摄影的关系。“话题相关材料”提供更多网友的感想以及关于网络相册的文章。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a photograph that you like.

You should say:

where you saw this photograph

what (or who) is in the photograph

why this photograph was taken

and explain why you like this photograph.

难民 照片	I once saw a photograph in the 2006 issue of <i>National Geographic</i> that moved me emotionally, and made me realize that there is a whole world outside of my comfortable confinement in China. It was a photo of a little Afghan boy walking down a dusty road with a heavy pack on his back. I felt that perhaps that pack contained all of the boy's worldly possessions . The boy was dressed in traditional clothes that were barely more than rags ; he was dusty and dirty.
照片 内容	The photo and the article were to show the horrible situation and terrible living conditions of Afghanistan during the time that the United States was ousting the Taliban . Seeing that image of the boy from a war torn country touched me deeply and made me wonder much about him. I can imagine the boy cleaned and dressed up and being like any other kid, laughing it up and playing in the parks with other kids, but he was not. He was a boy perhaps six or seven years old with an uncertain future in a country that is still struggling to recreate itself into a new nation.
感受	This photo made me thankful that I am a citizen of a prosperous country , and that I will

have the resources to support my future child. I could not imagine what would happen if my family and I were in a **strife-filled region**, and my child became an orphan. These are uncomfortable thoughts, but this is the power of photography, to make us think about matters that we would not normally consider in our everyday lives.

重点词句

confinement 环境

rags 破衣烂衫

war torn country 饱受战争折磨的国家

Afghan boy 阿富汗男孩

terrible living condition

laugh up 欢笑

heavy pack 重重的行囊

恶劣的生活环境

prosperous country 繁荣的国家

worldly possession 全部财产

oust the Taliban 驱逐塔利班

strife-filled region 冲突不断的地区

Part 3 Personal Photography

1. Do you like taking photographs?

Yes, of course I like taking photographs. It is a great way to **keep memories**. I take my camera everywhere and take pictures with every good opportunity. My mother has been keeping a **scrapbook** for me since I was a baby. I now continue to fill my scrapbook on my own. I put in pictures of my graduation and of all of my birthday parties. I also put pictures of my friends and family inside.

• keep memory 留住回忆

• scrapbook 剪贴簿

2. What are some situations when people take photographs?

People take a lot of photographs when they **go on vacation**. They take pictures of famous sites with everyone **on the trip**. People take a lot of photos during parties. I like to take photos of funny things. For example, I was **playing charades** at one of my birthday parties, and my friends had to **act out** two monkeys fighting for a banana. I took a picture of my friends **hopping around** like idiots. It was great, and I will never forget it because I have a photo capturing the moment.

• go on vacation 去度假

• act out 表演出来

• on the trip 在旅途

• hop around 上蹿下跳

• play charade 玩哑剧字谜

3. Can you give me an example of a happy time when you took a photograph?

I remember my grandfather's eightieth birthday. We threw a surprise party for him and invited all of his friends. My mother brought him to the grocery store. Then when they came back, we all **jumped out** and yelled "Surprise!" He was so **touched** that he almost cried. I got a picture of that very moment. It is a picture that I will always **treasure**.

• jump out 跳出来

• treasure 珍惜

• touched 感动的

4. Why do some people dislike taking photographs?

Some people are just not **photogenic**. They do not think that they look good in photos thus refuse to

take them. My friend is one of those people. Every time she sees someone taking a photo, she hides her face. I like to try and catch her when she is not **paying attention**. I have actually got some very good photos of her when she is **acting natural**. I think most photos of people are usually better when they are in **natural settings**.

- photogenic (照相) 上相的
- act natural 表现自然
- pay attention 注意
- natural setting 自然状态

Technology and Photographs

1. Compare old cameras with those in use today.

Cameras used to be big and annoying to set up, now we have small cameras that can be taken anywhere easily. Cameras only used to be able to take black and white photos. People would have to sit and wait for a long time for a photograph to **develop**, which is why when you see old photographs nobody is smiling. Now we have digital cameras that can take pictures instantly and **in color**. The quality is also better and it is easier to save. We can **save pictures** on our computers or go to a **photo shop** and get them developed.

- develop 冲洗
- save pictures 保存照片
- in color 彩色的
- photo shop 照相馆

2. Compare the photos that you take with those that professional photographers take.

The photos I take are **nowhere close to** the quality of professional photos. This is mainly because professional photos are **touched up** with computer programs. Professionals also **set up the scenes** with **quality lights** and **artificial scenery**. They make sure that they remove all **reflections and other interferences**. Professionals take great care when they take photos and make sure their stage is perfect. When I take photos I don't take all the preparations that professionals do.

- nowhere close to 不可能接近
- quality lights 优质灯光
- touch up (对图画等) 作修改
- artificial scenery 人工背景
- set up the scene 设计布景
- reflection and interference 反光和干扰

3. Some people prefer to take still photographs while others prefer to take videos. Why?

Some people like to make videos because it fully captures the mood of an event, and it is fun to watch them with the people you made them with. You can see things in video that you didn't see while taking it. You can do things with video that is just not possible with a camera. For example, you cannot **take a photo of** a song or of someone dancing. Others still prefer to take photos, because when you take video footage you **get left out of** the event sometimes. Also it is easier and faster to look at a photo than to **watch a video**.

- take a photo of 给...照相
- watch a video 看录像
- get left out of 被落下; 排除在外

4. Do you think (still) photographs will be replaced by videos in the future?

No, because taking video takes a lot of effort sometimes. Also one person usually gets left out of the event. No one likes to be left out. Another reason is that it is hard to watch video sometimes. You cannot bring a video everywhere with you. You don't need equipment to look at photos; you can look at photos anywhere, for example, in your car or at your friend's house. Also it is easier to save

雅思口语必备核心话题

photos. You can have **digital photos** or get them **printed out**.

- digital photo 数码照片
- print out 打印出来

三、话题相关材料

A 让我们一起来分享一下网友们心仪的照片。



I took this one photo about 4 years ago. I was up in Big Sur California on hike in a forest full of redwood. I stopped to take a picture of my friend. I ended up taking a picture of this small redwood, maybe only 10 years old. The sun, filtered by the tall redwoods, was still shining right on it. It looked like it was glowing. I think that was the most beautiful picture I ever took so far.



I took a picture of the sun setting over the Isle of Skye, West of Scotland on my honeymoon. It was 11p.m. on a still summer night and was still light! Stunning scenery and great memories of a truly beautiful part of the world. I've got the picture framed and put it in my living room.



I took up photography as a hobby a few years ago when I got a digital camera for Xmas present. It's a little Canon IXUSi5. I want a digital SLR camera too but I have to save up for a house. I like to take macro shots of plants/flowers and nice sceneries. Here's one I took some time ago: A nice view of a rehabilitated open pit mine site in Ghana. They used to mine gold ore from this pit, now you can see that the slopes have been planted, and what you cannot see is that the water in this pit is a fish farm for the local community. (Fed by, among other things, chicken droppings from a nearby little chicken farm.)



My mother went through her photo collection of over 40 years, and ended up throwing out most of the photos of sunsets and pretty views, and keeping the photos with people in them. She said that it was the people that you remember, and want to remember, when looking back, not the colour of the sand on the beach. I always try and keep that in mind when I am taking photos. I'll take a few of the sites of a place, but try and take more of the people I am with, or the people I meet.



B 相册是我们生活中的一部分,然而电脑存太多照片又会占用空间影响速度,而且不能随时分享。怎么办呢?网络相册解决了这一切!

Seven Reasons to Create an Online Photo Album

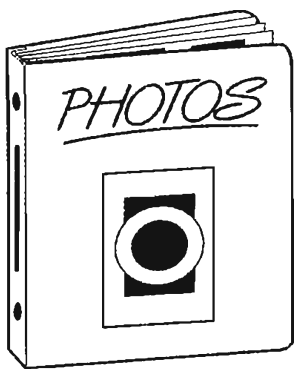
1. They're free!

Not all, but most online photo album sites let you create an online photo album for free to use. Add your photos and create photo albums at no charge. Inviting your family and friends to join so they can see your photos for free.

2. Scan and save old photos.

Some people have a box of old photos lying around, or old photo albums, from the

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(物品类核心级)



time before digital cameras. If you get a scanner or a photo scanner, you can digitally upload all your old photos to your online photo album.

3. Long distance family?

If you have family that can't be near, online photo albums are a great way to let them see your precious moments, and your not so precious ones.

4. Create a photo story.

When you create an online photo album, put your photos in order and then add a little comment or story line to each photo.

5. Photo blogs

Photo blogs let you blog about your family and add photos to all your blog posts.

6. Leaving comments

If you decide to let your family and friends post comments, they'll be able to tell you what they think of your photos and your story.

7. Privacy

If you don't want other people to see your photos, then when you create an online photo album, all you have to do is set your photo album to private.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 很多妈妈喜欢保留婴儿剪贴簿,留住宝宝可爱的瞬间。
2. 然而更多的人照相是为了记录人生。
3. 我喜欢在人们表现自然的时候给他们拍照。我认为人们的大多数照片通常在他们自然状态下更加好看。
4. 有时语言不能反映真实世界,然而摄影却可以超越语言去表达。
5. 我们可以把照片保存在电脑中,也可以上传到网络相簿中,非常方便。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

*"Photography is a way of feeling, of touching, of loving.
What you have caught on film is captured forever... it
remembers little things, long after you have forgotten everything."*

雅思口语必备核心话题

MP3-33

Topic 19 A Work of Art

艺术品

一、考试说明

如果题目涉及这个话题卡,考生可以描述一个 **sculpture**(雕塑)或者其他形式的 **work of art**(艺术品)。生活中有很多东西可以用来取材,比如大学校园里的大人雕像、兵马俑、佛像等等。如果是艺术品就更多了:玉器、油画、书法等。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是他在荷兰旅游时看到的17世纪荷兰画家伦勃朗的一幅名画《夜巡》。Part 3考官会和考生围绕中国的传统艺术和文化,以及艺术与人生的关系进行深入探讨。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a sculpture or other work of art that you have seen.

You should say:

when you saw this work of art

where you saw it

what it looked like

and explain your impression of it.

引出话题	I saw a huge painting called “ The Nightwatch ” last year in August.
时间	I was travelling around Europe and visited Amsterdam in the Netherlands as part of my trip.
地点	When I was there I visited the Rijks museum which is a very famous art museum that displays some of the greatest works of Dutch art.
描述	The painting is gigantic . It takes up the whole wall in quite a large room. It shows a band of warriors (the night watch) of 17th century Amsterdam posing with their weapons and armor. Each man is bigger than life size; the painting is so massive . It's an oil painting so it's quite dark as a whole and you have to move around to see all of it.
印象	This has got to be one of my favorite works of art simply because it is so detailed and presents its subject matter so vividly . You really feel as if you could step into the painting and be there with them yourself. The sunlight gleams on their weapons and although the men are still there is still a real sense of movement. The band of warriors still retains their fighting energy even in the oils the painter used to create the painting. The men in the painting are all real members of the night watch on the city, and they would've paid the artist to paint their picture. As such, when you look at their faces, you see real everyday people, which makes the artwork so much more compelling .

重点词句

The Nightwatch 名画《夜巡》

oil painting 油画

compelling 引人注目的; 引

gigantic 巨大的

vividly 生动地

起兴趣的

massive 巨大的

gleam 闪烁

Part 3 Traditions & Culture

1. What are the most popular types of art in China?

In China, many people enjoy traditional Chinese painting and Chinese **calligraphy**. Sometimes in the street or parks you can see old people holding a **bucket of water** with a huge brush—they dip the pen into the water so they can practice writing on the floor. After the water dries out they can do it again. This type of art is very popular, often they won't go back home until they finish the whole bucket of water. Chinese people think writing is an art, and that your handwriting **reveals** much about your personality. Good handwriting reflects a good personality and an educated background. Chinese people always say to write a word is to **live a life**—you have to seriously treat every move you make. Chinese characters look like a square, and so does a person's life—we just make ourselves live in this square with laws and moral principles so we won't do anything bad to harm the society.

- calligraphy 书法
- reveal 显示; 揭露
- a bucket of water 一桶水
- live a life 生活

2. Do young people and older people have the same tastes in art?

Since China has become more developed in recent years, young people have begun to know a lot more about Western culture and as such they have different **tastes about art**. The older generation is still somewhat **stuck in** their ways and focus more on traditional arts such as painting and calligraphy. Young people are more interested in **contemporary** Western art, Western music and fashion design. Young people feel more **individualistic**: they don't want to **be held down** by rules, but wish to create their own way of life. Now you can see many young artists gathering in an art district called Factory 798 talking about and exchanging ideas about art. Some of the art on display would be **beyond the pale** to older people; there is one exhibit that has girls laying in a cage naked to raise the issue of animal cruelty. Contrasts between old and modern like this demonstrate the extent to which young people are more open-minded about art these days, and have many different ways to express their way of thinking.

- tastes about art 艺术品位
- individualistic 个人主义的
- be stuck in 停留在; 陷入
- be held down 被压制
- contemporary 同时代的
- beyond the pale 在高尚行为的范围以外 (处于受排斥境地)

3. What is the value of art for society?

Art is a way to express ideas and **provoke emotional response** in those who experience it. People use different art works to pass their ideas to the people. Art is like a translator; it transfers the **mundane** physical materials into a beautiful work of art to show in front of everyone, allowing

雅思口语必备核心话题

them to get an idea of what the artist is trying to say but in a much more **nuanced** way. Words may not stick in one's head forever, but an art work like a beautiful painting often can.

- provoke 唤起; 激起
- emotional response 情感; 感情反应
- mundane 现世的, 世俗的
- nuanced 有微妙、细小的差别的

4. Do young people go to art exhibitions?

Nowadays many young people love to go to art exhibitions and they pay more attention to them than in the past. Art has become an important part of life in modern society, with many parents getting their children to take art courses because they believe that a child who learns to do art when they were young will grow up becoming more **thoughtful** and having a greater understanding of subtle ideas. It's because of this that China is developing more and more art museums and **art districts** like in the 798 area in Beijing. There are many young people there who wish to take a look at places like these because they all think art has become an important part of their lives.

- thoughtful 细心的; 周到的
- art district 艺术区

5. Do you think art plays an important role in society?

Yes, there is **no doubt** that art can influence someone's thinking. A good art work could help a person to **fulfill** themselves. Art is a sign; it shows people's ideas; it's not like a word or a sentence that might be forgotten after a few years, but touches people's hearts **straight away** and makes them remember it forever, and sometimes it can even change someone's life. The arts also reflect someone's personality: different people enjoy different types of art works and they use different ways to express their way of thinking. Art can be a powerful way of getting your point across and displaying what's in your head. Many people believe that art is something even stronger and more powerful than a famous **quote** or a **passionate speech**.

- no doubt 毫无疑问的
- fulfill 实现(抱负); 发挥(才能)
- straight away 直接地
- quote 名言
- passionate speech 激情的演讲

6. Do you think it's possible for everyone to become an artist?

Personally I think it's perfectly possible for everyone to become an artist. People are **born gifted**; they just show it in different ways. Some people are good at painting, some people are good at designing, and some others might be good at something else. Everyone is an artist in some way, and I believe that everyone tries their best to make their lives more beautiful. It's true that not everyone can be famous and popular, but that doesn't mean they are not a good artist. As long as they are given a chance to **shine** they can surprise everyone by how wonderful they can be.

- born gifted 天生有天赋的
- shine 展现才华; 闪光

7. Many artists make very little money from their work. Do you think the government should financially support these artists?

Not everyone gets lucky enough that everyone appreciates their art work. For an artist just starting off, it is difficult to attract investment and support, so it's also hard to exhibit and create art. It's a **vicious circle**. But art is a great idea, and if it's good art, and people really love it, then in my

opinion, the government should give them support to allow them to share their art with society. The **tricky** thing is that nobody can really tell what is good art and what is bad art, so that makes the idea of choosing which artists to support very difficult. Some people believe that spending **taxpayers'** money on art is like **throwing money down the drain** and a complete waste, because it doesn't do anything **concrete** to improve people's lives. I completely disagree and would argue that art can enrich society hugely **in the long run**. Without culture and art our lives would be empty.

- vicious circle 恶性循环
- throw money down the drain 浪费钱; 花钱打水漂
- tricky 有趣的
- concrete 具体的; 实在的
- taxpayer 纳税人
- in the long run 从长远看; 最后

8. What are the differences between modern art in China and traditional Chinese art?

Traditional arts in China are more **peaceful and calm**, like a water ink painting of a mountain, or a river. It's more likely to **appreciate the beauty of nature**, because in the old days, people don't know as much about the world and could only focus on those things around them like nature. Modern artists in China care more about society, the relationship between people and nature, and between people. Also they put more of their own thinking into their work to express their own way of thinking. People nowadays don't like to just follow rigid ideas but have their own creations. The ways and methods of creating art have also become more varied. Contemporary art can include sculptures made from rubbish, household objects or even actual people.

- peaceful and calm 平和宁静的
- beauty of nature 大自然的美景
- appreciate 欣赏

三、话题相关材料

A 唐卡, 名字来源于藏文音译, 它是刺绣或绘制在布、绸或纸上的彩色卷轴画, 也称做“布画”, 是集聚藏民族特色的一个画种。唐卡作为藏文化艺术中的瑰宝, 具有多种功能, 而且它的宗教功能大于艺术功能。作为移动的宗教圣物, 唐卡可供游牧民族随时供奉膜拜。大家不妨掌握一下如何去描述我国这种具有浓厚民族色彩的艺术品。如果在考试的时候能说出来, 定能引起考官的极大兴趣。



Thangka (a Tibetan word meaning “silk, satin or cloth painting scroll”) have been in vogue in Tibet for centuries, but no one knows when and where they evolved. In Tibetan, “thang” means “unfolding” or “displaying”. Thangka is created with the intention of showing the painting art to the public. This shows the importance of frescos, rock paintings and painting scrolls. Archaeologists who found pottery bearing patterns in the Karub Site dating back some 5,000 years came to the conclusion that they were the embryo of the Tibetan painting art. The content of most Thangka is mainly the images of Buddha, or reflection of lift stories of eminent monks and folk customs. The structure of Tibet Thangka is precise, balanced, plumpy and changeful.

The painting methods are mainly bright color and line drawing.

The types of Thangka are very multifarious. Except colorful drawing Thangka, there are also breded Thangka, pasted-embroidered Thangka, leather thread Thangka, applique Thangka, and pearl Thangka, etc.

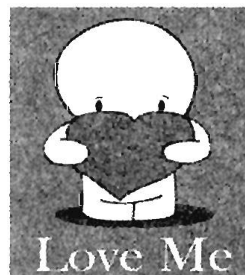
The content of Thangka has various subject matters such as historical incident, personage biographies, religion doctrines, Tibetan natural conditions and social customs, folklores, mythical stories etc., involving politic, economic, history, religion, literature and art, social life and many other respects. So Thangka is praised as a visual encyclopedia.

- B** 哪一种更美：艺术还是爱情？是爱成就艺术，还是艺术成就爱？如果没有爱，艺术还会存在吗？这是一个很深奥的问题。看看老外们是如何各抒己见的吧！

Which Is More Beautiful: Art or Love?



It can be both, but to choose one, would say love. Love is soft as water, but water also made the Grand Canyon. I believe that humans only exist to love. When one's soul is born, its purpose is to love. But love and art can be linked. Like a love song, or if one's art brought them to their love.



Art is everlasting, while love can (and sometimes does) end with a judge's signature. I'll still be able to look at Mona Lisa long after my wife leaves me.



I think love would obviously be ruled out due to the fact of so many complications and sacrifices to obtain this exquisite piece of life. They say love is unconditional, and that would be nice, but the reality is that love is conditional, and art is not. Art can keep some people alive and reduces depression while love is the haunting feeling and void in the back of our minds that we need to fill. I'll definitely go with art.



I think art is a product of love. Love itself is a very imprecise word for a multitude of emotional states, thoughts and feelings. I think art is a manifestation of your love for something. For many it's love of beauty, curiosity, creation, etc. I think the two are too inseparable to declare one more beautiful. Besides, I think beauty is subjective. My instinct tells me if you really got down to the foundation everything is infinitely beautiful.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 这肯定是我最喜欢的艺术品之一了,因为它非常细致而且把题材展示得非常生动。

2. 看着他们的脸就像看到生活中真实的人,这让这件艺术品更加夺目。

3. 中国人认为书法是艺术,而且你的书写还会显示出你的性格。

4. 艺术就像一个翻译,它把现实社会中的物质素材转换成美丽的艺术品呈现在每个人面前,这使得人们对艺术家要表达的东西有了认识。

5. 一些人认为把纳税人的钱用在艺术上纯属花钱打水漂,是绝对的浪费,因为这对改善人们的生活没有任何实际的意义。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

Ten Must-See Museums

<i>The British Museum</i>	大英博物馆	英国伦敦
<i>The Louvre</i>	卢浮宫	法国巴黎
<i>The Natural History Museum</i>	自然历史博物馆	英国伦敦
<i>The Uffizi Gallery</i>	乌菲兹美术馆	意大利佛罗伦萨
<i>The Vatican City</i>		梵蒂冈
<i>The State Hermitage Museum</i>	国立艾尔米塔什博物馆	俄罗斯圣彼得堡
<i>The Metropolitan Museum of Art</i>	大都会艺术博物馆	美国纽约
<i>The Egyptian Museum</i>	埃及博物馆	埃及开罗
<i>The Museum of Modern Art</i>	现代艺术博物馆	美国纽约
<i>The Prado</i>	普拉多博物馆	西班牙马德里
<i>Rijks Museum</i>	荷兰国立博物馆	荷兰阿姆斯特丹

Ten museums. One lifetime. You can do it!

Topic 20 A TV Program

一个电视节目

一、考试说明

关于描述电视节目的话题近年来以各种形式频繁出现,例如一个电视节目、一个电视上的故事等等。考生在描述这类话题的时候,要注意口语素材的相通性,电视台某一时段固定播出的电视剧从某种意义上讲也可以称之为档节目。如此一来,无论是节目或故事,我们就都能描述了。“真题演练”部分中的电视节目是美国 FOX 电视台每周播出一集连续剧《终结者外传——莎拉康纳传奇》,大家一起来看看这部电视剧的内容是否吸引我们。儿童永远是考官关心的对象,Part 3 让我们一起来讨论一下电视对儿童的吸引,以及电视与其他传媒的对比。最后我们看看“沙发土豆”的由来,关注一下外国网友都喜欢什么类型的电视节目。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a TV program that you enjoy watching.

You should say:

what the program is about

when you watch it

who you usually watch the program with

and explain why you enjoy this program.

<p>节目名称 节目内容</p>	<p>I'm pretty sure everyone's got a clue of what "The Terminator" is about.</p> <p>The story is about the war between Humans and Cyborgs: A terminator is sent from the future to prevent John Connor being born. John Connor is the leader of those who fight against the terminator. The terminator's job is then to hunt down the mother of the leader, Sarah Connor.</p> <p>I first saw the film version at the age of six or seven and unsurprisingly it confused me. A few years later I caught it again on television and loved it. I was browsing through New Oriental School's video stores a few months ago and it caught my eye and brought me back to childhood.</p> <p>This was the most groundbreaking action TV back in the day. The story develops quickly and each character is different. I watched closely to understand what's happening and there's no way you could fall asleep. There are good performances and tons of humorous bits throughout the episodes that lighten up such a suspenseful, frightening story.</p>
<p>对我的启发与</p>	<p>"Terminator" is an impressive masterpiece because it offers me food for meditation. Science now performs miracles like the gods of old, creating life from blood cells, or</p>

影响	bacteria, or a spark of metal. But those are perfect creatures. And in that way, they couldn't be less human. We appreciate beauty, create art; obviously we all have weak moments, moments where we lose faith. But it's our flaws, our weaknesses, that make us human. There are things machines will never do.
----	---

重点词句

Cyborg 机器人

groundbreaking 开拓的, 创新的

food for meditation

unsurprisingly 无疑

episode 剧集

值得深思的东西

catch someone's eye 引起某人注意 masterpiece 杰作

Part 3 Watching TV as a Family Activity

1. Why do you think watching TV is such a popular activity for people to do at home?

Well, it's easy. Firstly, it's free, or it used to be before **cable**. Secondly, any idiot can find something enjoyable. But actually, I think it depends on what you **are used to**. I know a few people who almost never watch TV and don't miss it. Before there was TV, there were radio comedies and dramas. Before that people played the piano and sang. I guess there has always been some kind of entertainment.

- cable 电缆

- be used to 习惯于

2. Do you think TV has any effects on family relationships?

Whatever one thinks about television, there's **no denying** that it has had a **negative impact** on **family relationships**. Families don't eat dinner together anymore because everyone wants to eat while watching TV. TV shows put ideas into everyone's heads about how they should be and what everyone else should be doing. Television is used as a **babysitter** for young children, so they learn to trust it more than anyone else.

- no denying 不可否认

- family relationship 家庭关系

- negative impact 负面影响

- babysitter 保姆

3. What are the benefits for family members watching TV together?

Personally, I don't see any benefits that come from watching television. However, if you're going to do it, you might as well do it as a family. My family only had one television **up until** I was about 11 years old. When I got my own television, my family just kind of went their own separate ways. We never talked with each other, never laughed with each other. My grandparents (who raised me) were just these people who **fed and clothed** me, not really people I was interested in spending time with. I mean, I had my own entertainment. Why did I need them?

- up until 直到

- feed and clothe 养活, 给予温饱

4. Do you think parents should control the amount of TV their children watch?

They should do it! Nowadays, too many parents use DVDs as a babysitter. TV can be a great tool for teaching children as there are **baby videos** that you could borrow from a library or buy. But TV shouldn't be used as a babysitter. The **constant adverts** whose **sole purpose** is to sell them **cheap**

雅思口语必备核心话题

gadgets and **sugary snacks** bother me. Parents should limit the amount of TV: 30 min or less for babies and only 1 or 2 hours a day for kids in elementary school.

- baby video 儿童影片
- cheap gadget 便宜货
- constant advert 持续的广告
- sugary 含糖的
- sole purpose 唯一的目的
- snack 零食

TV versus Other Media

1. Do you prefer to watch TV or listen to the radio?

I listen to the radio much more often than I watch TV. I love radio **talk shows**, mainly the **non-political** ones, like the ones that have **jokesters** in them, who sometimes get serious. Also, I generally prefer listening to the radio as it doesn't tie me to any particular place in the house the way TV does. I usually have radio with me and on most of the day just **burbling away** in the background while I get on with things or **muck about** here.

- talk show 脱口秀, 谈话节目
- burble away 胡扯
- non-political 非政治的
- muck about 无所事事
- jokester 喜欢开玩笑者

2. Do you think the Internet is better than TV as a source of entertainment, or news?

Yes. The source of entertainment has **evolved down the ages**. The obvious source of entertainment on computers is the Internet which not just connects you to the rest of the world but also allows you to find your **entertainment information** right at home. A lot of the shows that are **aired** on TV can be **retrieved** from the Internet. **Chat rooms** allow us to connect with like minded people and discuss with them our favorite topics.

- evolve 进化, 发展
- air 转播, 广播
- down the ages 自古至今
- retrieve 重现, 再现
- entertainment information 娱乐信息
- chat room 聊天室

3. Do you think it's necessary to have government controls on what is shown on TV?

No, it's not necessary. The usual excuse is "But **kiddies** might see it!" Well, yes. But what does that say about parents who fail their kids by not **monitoring** what they watch? I think I **am** perfectly **capable of** deciding what I should and shouldn't watch on TV and I deeply believe when I have kids I know that I will be perfectly capable of helping our kids learn to decide what they should and shouldn't be watching on TV.

- kiddie 孩子, 小孩
- be capable of 能够
- monitor 监督

4. Do you think watching TV will grow in popularity in the future?

Yes, I do think so. It'll be one of the few things we'll be able to afford to do anymore. And if the government has their way, they'll just add another **price hike** and even that will be **iffy**. Anyway, watching TV has always been popular, and it will never die. There are a lot of people being crazy about watching TV on the sofa without doing anything—we call them **couch potatoes**. I think people

need to escape **every now and then**.

- price hike 价格增长
- iffy 不一定的
- couch potato 电视迷; 沙发土豆
- every now and then 不时地

三、话题相关材料

A potato 指土豆。但 **couch potato** 和 **mouse potato** 与土豆有关吗? 让我们一起来看看这两个词语。



Some unusual words describe how a person spends his or her time. For example, someone who likes to spend a lot of time sitting or lying down while watching television is sometimes called a “couch potato”. A couch is a piece of furniture that people sit on while watching television.

Robert Armstrong, an artist from California, developed the term “couch potato” in 1976. Several years later, he listed the term as a trademark with the United States government. Mr. Armstrong also helped write a funny book about life as a full-time television watcher. It is called the *Official Couch Potato Handbook*.

Couch potatoes enjoy watching television just as mouse potatoes enjoy working on computers. A computer mouse is the device that moves the pointer, or cursor, on a computer screen. The description of mouse potato became popular in 1993. American writer Alice Kahn is said to have invented the term to describe young people who spend a lot of time using computers.

Tips:

电视业的发展, 特别是有线电视的普及, 给人们支配闲暇时间提供了便利。于是随之出现了一类喜欢花大把时间坐着或躺着看电视的人, 我们可以将这类人称为“电视迷”, 英文的表达方式就是 couch potato。couch 指坐卧两用的长沙发, potato 指土豆, 所以“沙发土豆”实际上就是不折不扣的“电视迷”。

正如 couch potato 沉迷于电视节目一样, mouse potato 沉迷于电脑世界。mouse 指鼠标, mouse potato 多用来描述那些将大量时间花在电脑上的年轻人, 可以解释为“电脑迷”。这一词汇始风靡于 1993 年。



B What's your favorite TV program? And why?



My sister recently got me into *One Tree Hill* and now I can't help but watch every week to see what's going to happen. The show is better than I thought it was. I love *Desperate Housewives*, been watching it since it started. It's funny, dramatic and just gets you hooked. My top favorite just ended this summer (just when I got into it)...it's *Queer As Folk*. I had heard so much about this show but never saw it. I finally tuned in and was hooked within the first 15 minutes. It's totally

雅思口语必备核心话题

groundbreaking, the characters are fantastic [not to mention that Gale Harold (Brian Kinney) and Randy Harrison (Justin Taylor) are HOT], and the stories are wonderful. I'm buying all of the previous seasons on DVD now. Just finished seasons 1-3 and need to get the final two.



I love to watch TV Encyclopedia...I enjoy new information, real things and unknown but already discovered ones... you discover a lot of new things, get an scientific explanation to everything... great TV program.



I don't know about anyone else, but I love the *Simpsons* because it's one of the most well written and subversive shows on television. It's not as good as it used to be, but even at it's worst it's better than 99% of what's on TV. Many of the situations they have to go through as a family are the same we have to, not only in US, but in many other countries around the world. It is like picturing us in a cartoon.



OK, my favorite show is *Big Brother*. It is a reality TV show and it is coming on CBS at the end of June. I like it because it comes on 3 times a week so I always have something to watch and even if you miss an episode it is easy to catch up. I love the people on there because you form bonds with the people.



I love animated sitcoms (*Simpsons, Family Guy, South Park*) because the cartoon aspect makes me feel like a kid again, but they are just so darn funny. No matter what mood I'm in, I know if I flip on one of those shows it will make me laugh.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 这是迄今最有创意的动作连续剧。

2. 我紧随剧情来弄清故事的来龙去脉,绝不可能睡着。

3. 我们欣赏美丽,创造艺术,显然我们也有脆弱的时刻和失去信仰的时刻。

4. 无疑,这对家庭关系有负面影响。

5. 那些唯一目的是卖出便宜货和含糖零食的持续广告让我很厌烦。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"I must say I find television very educational.
The minute somebody turns it on,
I go to the library and read a good book."

物品类进阶级(Topics 21~26)

MP3-35

Topic 21 An Important Letter You Wrote 一封重要的信

一、考试说明

描述“一封信”是口语考试中物品类的常见话题卡之一,近年来频繁考到。在取材的时候,考生可以描述电子邮件,也可以描述手写的传统书信,只要能显示它的重要性即可,比如商务信函、感谢信、家书、情书等等。“真题演练”部分中是一封重要的情书,让我们看看如何用英文来表达自己的浪漫情怀吧。Part 3 深入探讨如今社会人们的交流方式,写信?电话?邮件?……同时我们可以深入地分析其利与弊。与“真题演练”相反,补充材料中我们将看到一封现代罗密欧写给朱丽叶的情书,感怀真爱之后,我们进一步看看手写字对的重要性吧。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe an important letter you wrote.

You should say:

who you wrote to

when you wrote it

what you wrote

and explain why you wrote that letter.

写信给谁	Many years ago I wrote a love letter to a girl—a Pisces girl . I remember I sent her favorite orchids with my handwritten love letter attached.
是何时间	She became my girlfriend not too long after she received my letter. I guess she really liked the way how the letter was written. It was more poetry than prose . I poured all my love and affection like sweet real orange juice into a shiny glass. She decided to have the love letter read by all her dorm mates ; it was passed from one hand to another and she was so proud of it and she even framed it like it were the picture of a saint .
信件内容	Why I wrote this letter? It's a love letter, surely because I loved her. I can explain a bit why I handwrote it. Sometimes a thoughtful handwritten letter is just what a girl needed, and it is sometimes better than an email. I just think it takes more effort to sit down and write and then send it through regular mail. That makes it more special. For a girl, it's satisfying to hold a letter written by a boy's hand, and it's lovely that the boy took the time and care to do so.
信的重要	Nowadays, people tend to write letters by computers; there was a time, not so long ago, when letter writing was a real craft .

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

Pisces girl 双鱼座女孩
orchid 兰花
poetry 诗歌
prose 散文

pour 倾入; 倒入
affection 感情
dorm mate 室友
frame 装裱

saint 神; 圣人
thoughtful 细心的; 体贴的
satisfying 令人满意的; 开心的
craft 手艺; 工艺

Part 3 Communication

1. Besides letters, what are some other ways to communicate with someone?

For communicating **in general**, there are many ways. People can talk to others by email, phone calls, text messaging, painting, taking photos, sign language, body language, etc. Even Blog or **Personal Space** can do the same things: we can communicate via **profile comments**, photo comments, blogs, blog comments, posting songs to **playlist**, etc.

- in general 总体来讲
- profile comment 档案评论
- personal space 个人空间
- playlist 播放列表

2. Do you think people will continue to use (handwritten) letters in the future?

For writing letters, no. The **jotters** will probably be computers which you can write on with a **stylus**. The technology is already there and will **no doubt** become cheap enough for everyone to own a **cyber jotter**. Anyway, I think there will be occasions that people use handwriting such as birthday cards etc., but for the most part handwriting will be **old school**.

- jotter 笔记本
- cyber jotter 电子笔记本
- stylus 光笔
- old school 守旧派
- no doubt 毫无疑问地

3. When do you think a phone call is more suitable and when is a letter more suitable?

Depends on the matter and how close to the person you are, I guess. Let's say if it's urgent like someone's dying, a phone call would be **suitable**; if you just **got promoted**, a phone call to family (mom, dad, sister, brother) may be suitable, specially to parents probably not so much to **siblings**. A car crash is suitable to call family, getting married is suitable to call family and close friends, and **breaking up** with someone is suitable to talk in person.

- suitable 合适的
- sibling 兄弟姐妹
- get promoted 升职; 升迁
- break up 分手

4. How have mobile phones and the Internet improved the way people communicate today?

Many people prefer writing on the computer because it's fun, faster than handwriting and they don't have to worry about spelling as much. Mobile phones are more convenient because they save time. I think computers and cell phones will cause the art of handwriting, letter writing, etc. to become a **thing of the past**. People are too lazy to pick up a pen these days; it seems like a lot of **kiddies** can type faster than they can write.

- thing of the past 过去的事物
- kiddy 孩子

Handwritten Letters

1. Do people today write letters by hand as much as they used to do many years ago?

No. Even some businesses prefer to be e-mailed. And for friends, you can always **contact** them **online**, by text or just by phone call. Once computers & e-mail came out, most people stopped writing letters by hand. Printers are a lot more **legible** and the cost of e-mail is cheaper. I think people write letters a lot less than 20 years ago.

- contact online 在线联络
- legible 字迹清晰的

2. How do people feel when they receive a handwritten letter as opposed to an e-mail or a typewritten letter?

People will be **impressed** that someone has taken the time to communicate with them personally. I still send cards and write notes nowadays and I find that people truly love receiving them. E-mails are okay, but the **older generation** can't really participate as much and **typewritten** is something that should be for **business purposes** only.

- be impressed 使...有印象
- typewritten 用打字机打出的
- older generation 老一代
- business purpose 商业用途

3. What can we learn from looking at handwritten letters that are hundreds of years old?

Well, it depends on what the letter was about and who wrote the letter. **Generally speaking**, we can know a lot about the history and culture background during that period. Another thing we can see from the letters are secret, the **well-kept-secret**, like Abraham Lincoln's letter states that he and a guy used to share a bed.

- generally speaking 总体来讲
- well-kept-secret 保守得相当严密的秘密

4. Can people develop friendships by writing to each other?

Yeah, if you tell all your emotions **truthfully**. If you're very open to each other and just real to yourselves, people can make **pen pals** by writing to each other. Someone can even **fall in love** this way. Friendship is having someone you trust and enjoy being around. But I think sometimes it'll be really **awkward** when you meet your pen pals in real life.

- truthfully 说真话, 如实地
- fall in love 坠入爱河
- pen pal 笔友
- awkward 尴尬的

三、话题相关材料

A 下面这封信是一个男孩写给一个女孩的。女孩的父亲不同意两人交往,而且会拆看两人的信件,所以男孩把信写成了下面这个样子。

1. The great love that I have for you
2. is gone, and I find my dislike for you
3. grows every day. When I see you,
4. I do not even like your face;

雅思口语必备核心话题

5. the one thing that I want to do is to
6. look at other girls. I never wanted to
7. marry you. Our last conversation
8. was very boring and has not
9. made me look forward to seeing you again.
10. You think only of yourself.
11. If we were married, I know that I would find
12. life very difficult, and I would have no
13. pleasure in living with you. I have a heart
14. to give, but it is not something that
15. I want to give to you. No one is more
16. foolish and selfish than you, and you are not
17. able to care for me and help me.
18. I sincerely want you to understand that
19. I speak the truth. You will do me a favor
20. if you think this is the end. Do not try
21. to answer this. Your letters are full of
22. things that do not interest me. You have no
23. true love for me. Good-bye! Believe me,
24. I do not care for you. Please do not think that
25. I am still your boyfriend.



So bad! However, before handing over the letter to the girl, the boy told the girl to "READ BETWEEN THE LINES", meaning only to read 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13... (odd numbers). So... please try reading it again! It's so smart & sweet... It is better to laugh about your problems than to cry about them.

- 信看起来像是分手信,但男孩告诉女孩:只读单数行。再读一遍,你会发现这原来是一封甜蜜的情书。

B 我们似乎很久没有真正提笔写信,将心情付诸文字了。回想一下手写纸信笺的年代,那时的情感、那时的心情仿佛离我们越来越远。手写的重要性越来越小了吗?终有一天会被电脑取代吗?大家可以来讨论一下。

Do You Think Handwriting Is Very Important Nowadays?

1

NO. NO. NO! My handwriting is HORRIBLE, but it's not about ability, it's about care. Why is doctors' handwriting infamously atrocious? Because they have better things to worry about.

2

No. I do have some prejudices about people taking care of themselves but not about handwriting, this is innocent. I can't judge by the cover.

3

No, it's not important. But I have had situations when I had to fill in forms such as bank applications for loans and even during an interview session. It felt weird and my hand cramps easily.

4

Well, all in all, it depends on what you do. If your work requires using PC, handwriting should not be that important.

5

Yes. I do believe handwriting does reflect personality to quite an extent because a person with a good mind cannot tolerate his handwriting to be untidy for sure, he or she will somehow manage to have a good handwriting.

If it is not, I won't consider them as bad person, but would not have a good impression on them at once.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 我将所有的感情倾倒出来, 像甘甜的橘汁倒入晶莹的玻璃杯中一样。

2. 有时候一封体贴的手写信正是一个女孩子需要的, 这有时要比一封电子邮件强。

3. 我确实相信笔迹在一定程度上能体现一个人的性格。

4. 很多人更喜欢在电脑上写东西, 因为这比手写有意思, 速度更快, 而且不用过分担心拼写问题。

5. 打印机的字迹更加清晰, 电子邮件的价格更低廉, 我认为人们比20年前的时候更少写信了。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"If e-mail had been around before the telephone was invented people would have said 'hey, forget e-mail— with this new telephone invention I can actually talk to people.'"

Topic 22 A Good Law

一部法律

一、考试说明

目前为止,可以认为法律题是 Part 2 中最有难度的话题之一,很多考生都不知道如何开口。其实有关法律的素材还是很多的,同时选材的时候要尽量选那些内容单一或简单的法律、政策或者规定。在西方,政策和规定也是法律的一种,唯一不同的是,违反这种法律被称作“轻罪”而不是重罪。对于口语考试,如果举“独生子女政策”这类内容不繁多的政策作为法律的一种去描述也是可以的。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是我国的一个规定:房屋建筑抗震要求。Part 3 考官将与我们深入讨论公民的守法意识以及警察作为常见执法者的重要性。最后在补充材料中我们将了解我国的独生子女政策以及禁烟这个世界热点话题。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a good law in your country (China).

You should say:

what the law is

how you first learned about this law

who benefits from this law

and explain why you think this is a good law.

引出话题	One law that I think is good is the law that says all buildings have to be earthquake-proof . I learnt about this law in the aftermath of the Sichuan earthquake. I found out that many of the buildings that fell down were not built according to this law and that's why they collapsed .
受益人	Anyone who lives in a building benefits from this law because it makes them safer in an earthquake. In fact, anyone who lives in an urban area also benefits because collapsing buildings aren't good for anyone! The only problem is that sometimes the companies that build apartments want to save money so they don't obey the law.
为什么好	It's definitely a good law because it makes people safer. It stops towns and cities being destroyed in earthquakes and saves many lives. It also shows that the government wants to make strong buildings and stand up to selfish building companies who only want to make money. If this law was properly implemented in Sichuan province, the damage would not be anywhere near as bad as it was. Hopefully people will learn from this tragedy and make sure that the law is followed strictly in the future. This law has a moral principle behind it: the wish to keep people safe and happy in their lives. As such, it exemplifies the best spirit of the law. The law should be a way to make people more moral as well as merely punishing people who break it.

重点词句

earthquake-proof 抗震的

collapse 倒塌; 坍塌

moral principle 道德准则

learn about 了解; 知道

benefit from 从...中获益

exemplify 例证, 举例证明

aftermath 不幸事件之后果; 余波

stand up to 对抗

Part 3 Abiding by the Law

1. How successful do you think the laws are in your country?

On the whole I'd say that the laws work pretty well. The law ensures that **criminals** and other people who wish harm to people are not tolerated. Some people think they need improvement to protect the interests of **minorities** who may feel that the law does not look out for them as much as it does for other people. Others complain that some laws are too **harsh** and that they want more freedom, but there aren't that many. To be honest, I'm **groping in the dark** when it comes to telling you about the law in China because I'm not a citizen here.

- on the whole 总的来说
- criminal 罪犯
- minority 少数人
- harsh 严厉的
- grope in the dark 暗中探索

2. Do you think it's important for people to obey laws?

On the face of it this sounds like a ridiculous question. Of course it's important for people to obey laws! If they didn't, there'd be **anarchy** and **chaos** in the streets. The rule of law is the main reason why society can function. Yet, despite this obvious answer, there are some occasions where following the law **to the letter** is not always necessary. Most of us have broken the law at least once in our life, even if it's something very minor. There are many laws that are good to follow in general, but if they are broken once in a while there's no real harm. Also, some laws are just **downright unfair** and should be broken as a form of protest. The Civil Rights Movement in the U.S.A. saw thousands of people deliberately breaking the law to achieve greater justice in their country.

- on the face of 从表面上看
- anarchy 无政府状态; 混乱
- chaos 混乱
- to the letter 严格地; 精确地
- downright unfair 完全不公平

3. What are some ways that people can be encouraged to obey the law?

Following the law is generally in everybody's **self-interest**. If we break the law, we can't **complain about** other people who break it also, so that's one logical argument to make. One way people are "encouraged" to obey the law is by the threat of being punished if they break it. Most people know that if you break the law you will **be arrested** and either **fined** or sent to jail. There are no two ways about it. Another reason people obey the law is that they know the law is there to make their lives better and safer, and so they choose to follow it.

- self-interest 自身利益
- complain about 抱怨
- be arrested 被捕
- be fined 被罚款

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. Many people think that an occasional, minor breach of the law is OK. What do you think?

I tend to agree, especially if the law in question is **pointless** or does more harm than good. For example, it's illegal to cross a busy road **at any point** other than a **pedestrian crossing**. This is a stupid law. It does absolutely no harm to cross the road, so why is it illegal? I'd say it's merely because it seems more orderly for everyone to cross the road in one place. But this doesn't actually make people's lives better; in fact it makes them worse by making them walk a long way just to cross the road in a particular place. Indeed, many policemen will **turn a blind eye to** very minor **infringements** like this because they would rather use their time stopping real crimes from happening like theft or assault.

- pointless 无意义的
- at any point 任何情况下
- pedestrian crossing 人行横道
- turn a blind eye to 对...无视
- infringement 违反规则

The Police

1. Do people in China like the police?

Well, that depends. For the most part the public really respects the police as a whole. However, especially in some more **remote** areas, the police can be **corrupt** and may exercise their authority **in unjust ways**. That may **abuse** their power. I suppose people there just **put it down to** one of those things that they have to live with. In the cities the police force tends to be better-educated and more civilized. People really trust their local police force to look after them and keep them safe.

- remote 偏远的
- corrupt 腐败的
- in unjust ways 用不公正的方法
- abuse 毁坏; 毁掉
- put it down to 归因于...

2. What are the working conditions of the police like?

To be honest with you, I'm rather **clueless** on this one. Believe it or not, I'm not a policeman and I don't know anyone in the police force, so all I can tell you is what I've seen and experienced myself. The police I've seen seem to be well **kitted-out** with uniforms and equipment. I haven't seen many police cars on the streets though, so maybe there aren't many vehicles for them to use. Police have to stand up and walk around for most of the day which must be **tiring** for them, but it's expected as part of the job. In general, I think **working conditions** are not bad at all.

- clueless 没思路的
- kitted-out 装备
- tiring 辛苦的
- working condition 工作条件

3. What personal qualities does a person need to be a police officer?

To be a police officer a person first of all has to respect the law! You can't be **expected to** enforce the law if you don't follow it yourself. Police officers have to serve the public, so they also have to have **the gift of the gab** and be able to communicate clearly and politely. They are likely to be in stressful, even violent situations, and so they need to **have their wits about** them and be calm in a crisis. Being **physically fit** is also a must. A police officer has to **walk a beat**, chase criminals and

patrol the neighborhood.

- be expected to 被期望
- the gift of the gab 有流利的口才
- have wits about 对...有警觉
- physically fit 身体健康
- walk a beat 巡视, 巡查
- patrol 巡逻

4. Which job would most people prefer—to be a policeman/policewoman?

Male police officers generally have to do the most dangerous work. It is men who are in the **armed** police units and it's men who have to be out on the streets **most of the time**. Female police officers tend to have **less active** jobs where they have to guard a place or provide security at subway stations. I think a lot of people would prefer to be a policewoman if they aren't so keen on dangerous work. That said, you might get more respect and the work might be more exciting if you're **catching criminals** and really making a difference to people's lives.

- armed 装备的; 武装的
- most of the time 多数时间
- less active (活动)不太激烈的
- catch criminal 追捕罪犯

三、话题相关材料

A 下面这段文字是对我国独生子女政策的描述,大家可以从中找到一些描述法律时能够用到的很好的口语素材,如: **promote** 促进, **enforce** 实施, **be based on** 基于, **pay a fine** 交付罚款。



Overview of One-child Policy

The one-child policy promotes couples having only one child in rural and urban areas. Parents with multiple births, however, are given the same benefits as parents of one child.

The limit has been strongly enforced in urban areas, but the actual implementation varies from location to location. In most rural areas, families are allowed to have two children if the first child is female or disabled. Second children are subject to birth spacing (usually 3 or 4 years). Additional children will result in large fines: families violating the policy are required to pay monetary penalties and might be denied bonuses at their workplace. Children born in overseas countries are not counted under the policy if they do not obtain Chinese citizenship. Chinese citizens returning from abroad can have a second child.

The Danshan, Sichuan Province Nonguang Village people Public Affairs Bulletin Board in September 2005 noted that RMB 25,000 in social compensation fees were owed in 2005. Thus far 11,500 RMB had been collected leaving another 13,500 RMB to be collected.

The social fostering or maintenance fee sometimes called in the West a family planning fine, is collected as a multiple of either the annual disposable income of city

雅思口语必备核心话题

dwellers or the annual cash income of peasants as determined each year by the local statistics office. The fine for a child born above the birth quota that year is thus a multiple of, depending upon the locality, either urban resident disposable income or peasant cash income estimated that year by the local statistics. So a fine for a child born ten years ago is based on the income estimate for the year of the child's birth and not of the current year. They also have to pay for both the children to go to school and all the family's health care. Some children who are in one-child families pay less than the children in other families. The one child policy was designed from the outset to be a one generation policy.



The one-child policy is now enforced at the provincial level, and enforcement varies; some provinces have relaxed the restrictions. Many provinces and cities, such as Henan and Beijing permit two “only child” parents to have two children. As early as 1987, official policy granted local officials the flexibility to make exceptions and allow second children in the case of “practical difficulties” (such as cases in which the father is a disabled serviceman) or when both parents are single children, and some provinces had other exemptions worked into their policies as well. Following the 2008 Sichuan earthquake, a new exception to the regulations was announced in Sichuan province for parents who had lost children in the earthquake. Similar exceptions have previously been made for parents of severely disabled or deceased children.

Moreover, in accordance with PRC's affirmative action policies towards ethnic minorities, all non-Han ethnic groups are subjected to different rules and are usually allowed to have two children in urban areas, and three or four in rural areas; in addition, some couples simply pay a fine, or “social maintenance fee” to have more children. Thus the overall fertility rate of mainland China is, in fact, closer to two children per family than to one child per family (1.8). The steepest drop in fertility occurred in the 1970s before one child per family was implemented in 1979. This is due to the fact that population policies and campaigns have been ongoing in China since the 1950s. During the 1970s, a campaign of “One is good, two is okay and three is too many” was heavily promoted.

B 吸烟？禁烟？似乎是个常说常新的话题。我们喜欢谈，美国人也不例外。



I think the Non-Smoking Laws in bars, etc. hurt the business. I see it now where I go into a county where it is illegal to smoke inside, and no-one is inside...Just want your thoughts on people wanting “cleaner” air, and business losing customers.





Thank god there are places that no longer allow smoking. I'm glad I now have a choice. I miss going to clubs with my smoker friends, but certainly not the awful chest pains I have the next day from the passive smoking. Again the freedom of choice is a wonderful thing.



I used to smoke, and I am a non-smoker now, and I prefer not to smell smoking, but that is my problem, I don't expect society to cater to me everywhere. If it bothers me too much, I just don't go to places where they have smoking.



If all the bars and restaurants enforce the law, no one will "lose" customers, since no one will be able to smoke anywhere. I guess if they wanted to drive to another state, technically that business might be lost. I much prefer to go into a place that doesn't reek, and be able to breathe. Also my clothes don't smell when I leave.



I don't agree with smoking, so I'd have to say that I'm glad they have those bans. As for people losing business, that's too bad, maybe the people who don't smoke need to go out and support them by buying a drink.



I have asthma and am terribly allergic to smoke. I'm glad that smoking is no longer allowed in public places. All the restaurants around here are still busy. The laws don't seem to be hurting any business.

C 法律 = 严肃 + 无趣? 看看这些搞笑的法律条款吧!

Crazy Laws



It's illegal for women to wear patent leather shoes in Cleveland, OH. The reason is that the shoes are too shiny and men would be able to see up their skirts. The law was made in the 1950s and never repealed.



I can't remember which state it is but one of them has a law that states you cannot walk across the street on your hands. Why that is illegal? I have no idea.



Well, I don't live there now but I used to live in St. Louis, Mo. They have a law that says: you can't drink a beer out of a bucket, while sitting on a curb. Weird, huh? I guess it's one of those laws from years ago, but they just never got rid of. Also, I used to live in Singapore and well, we all know that gum chewing law.



A real modern-day law in my state is if you hit someone from behind while driving, it's automatically your fault. What about those who pull out in front of you?

雅思口语必备核心话题

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 问题是,有时建筑公司为了省钱而违反法律。

2. 总体来讲,人们应该遵守绝大多数的法律。但是,偶尔犯错也不会造成严重伤害。

3. 一旦违法,我们也没有资格去抱怨其他人的违法行为,而这是合乎逻辑的。

4. 大部分时间内,警察们都在站着或巡视,一定很累,但这也是他们工作中的一部分。

5. 警官们要服务于民,口才要好,能够表述清楚,还应该有礼貌。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

*"Nobody has a more sacred obligation to obey
the law than those who make the law."*

MP3-37

Topic 23 An Organization

一个机构

一、考试说明

“一个机构”话题难度稍大,通用范围也并不大。“真题演练”中,外教陈述了世界卫生组织。Part 3 讨论在机构工作及本国工业问题。“话题相关材料”部分是网友关于在大公司还是小公司工作的讨论,还介绍了一份有趣的职业——巧克力试吃者。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe an organization that you know about.

You should say:

where this organization is

how you know about this organization

how many people work there

and explain what this organization does.

引出 话题	OK, I'd like to talk about The World Health Organization, which is the directing and coordinating authority for health within the United Nations system. Basically, it is responsible for leading global health matters, shaping the health research agenda, setting norms and standards , providing technical support to countries and monitoring and assessing health trends. It's probably one of the most highly influential organizations in the world.
得知 途径	The WHO is a world famous organization. Its headquarters are in Geneva, Switzerland. I have heard about it in the news multiple times . I first read about it while trying to read an English news article on the web. I was curious about it so I researched it on Google and visited the organization's website.
组织 规模	The Executive Board is composed of 34 members, all of whom are technically qualified in the field of health. It is said that more than 8,000 people from more than 150 countries work for the Organization. In addition to medical doctors, public health specialists, scientists, and epidemiologists , the WHO staff include people trained to manage administrative, financial, and information systems , as well as experts in the fields of health statistics, economics, and emergency relief .
服务 宗旨	The WHO's activities are aimed at health development and give priority to health outcomes in poor, disadvantaged, or vulnerable groups . They work towards strengthening health systems for health improvement to operate as a poverty-reduction strategy. The WHO is a collective effort of nations trying to promote a healthier and safe world for us all.

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

global health matter 全球健康问题
 shape agenda 修改日程
 set norms and standards 制定规范和标准
 technical support 技术支持
 highly influential 有巨大影响力的
 multiple times 很多次
 Executive Board 执行委员会
 epidemiologist 流行病学家

information system 资料系统
 in the field of 在...领域
 emergency relief 紧急情况应对
 be aimed at 旨在
 vulnerable group 弱势群体
 work towards 致力于
 poverty-reduction 消除贫困

Part 3 Working in an Organization

1. Is it hard to find work in China today?

Yes, I think it's difficult to find work in China. The overpopulation problem is creating less and less **job vacancies** and **fiercer competition**. There have been government policies to create more work, but it just means that more people have **pointless jobs** with low salaries. Even if people receive higher education it doesn't **guarantee** them a **job**, because there are so many people doing the same thing. Another reason there is a decrease in employment is the growing number of foreigners coming to China and filling the positions.

- job vacancy 职位空缺
- fiercer competition 更激烈的竞争
- pointless job 无意义的工作
- guarantee a job 确保一份工作

2. What would you prefer to work in, a big organization or a small one?

I would prefer to work in a big company. There are more opportunities to **get promoted**, to get a higher salary, and get extra training, such as being sent abroad for communications. There is higher **job security** in big companies, and it is less noticeable when you make a mistake. Big companies have **standard guidelines** that are easy to follow; plus, they provide more rights to their employees. Working in bigger companies also gives you more opportunities to meet new people and make good **business connections** for the future. Finally, if you ever leave, it is more likely that your future employer will have heard of the company.

- get promoted 升职
- job security 工作保障
- standard guideline 标准规定
- business connection 商务往来

3. Do you think there are any advantages from working at night?

There are many advantages from working at night. There is **less traffic** at night, so it would be easier and faster to get to work. If you get a night job, you may be paid more than someone who does the same job during the day. There are fewer meetings at night and the likelihood of getting promoted sooner is greater since there are less people to compete against. It's a much looser, friendlier and less formal environment at night. It's more **objective-oriented** than **process-oriented**, and there is less interruption.

- less traffic 车辆少
- objective-oriented 目标为导向的
- process-oriented 流程为导向的

Industries

1. What kind of work do people do in your hometown?

I live in Beijing, which is a big city, so there are people doing work in almost every field. There are people, who go to work every day in a **suit and tie**, doing office work behind a desk. Then there are those that work with their hands building buildings and roads. Also now there are a growing number of foreign companies located in Beijing, so many Chinese people work in these companies. This gives them opportunities to **travel on business trips** outside of the city or the country. There are artists that entertain by song, dance, and performance. Then there are the people that have to operate public transportation. Beijing is just like any big city in the world; it takes a **community of people** doing different jobs and services for the city to work **as a whole**.

- suit and tie 西装领带
- a community of people 所有人
- travel on business trip 出差
- as a whole 作为整体

2. What service industries are there in your hometown?

Tourism in my hometown is a very large industry. My hometown is a **coastal city**, which is famous for its **aquarium**, its spectacular beaches and its beautiful weather conditions. Thousands of people from all over the world come for sightseeing and summer fun. It provides more working opportunities for the **local citizens**, and brings **exotic culture** and customs to my hometown. Today there are a lot of western restaurants, which has contributed in making my hometown a **cosmopolitan city**.

- coastal city 海滨城市
- exotic culture 异域文化
- aquarium 水族馆
- cosmopolitan city 世界大都市
- local citizen 当地市民

3. Why are these factories on the edge of the city?

Having a factory in the city would bring about many problems. As you know, factories usually **bring pollution**. Industries, particularly heavy and dirty ones, damage the surrounding environment in many ways. What's more, factories usually **make a lot of noise**. Another problem is that factories require trucks and long vehicles in order to transport the produced goods to other cities and markets. With more vehicles in the traffic, people meet more accidents and **commute times** are now longer than before. So, people suffer psychologically as well.

- bring pollution 带来污染
- commute time 上下班时间
- make a lot of noise 制造大量噪音

4. Would you like to work in a factory?

It depends on the position. If I work as a low-level employee, of course not, the pay is low and the **working condition** is bad. Most factories have bad **ventilation systems** causing poor health conditions. There can be many **toxic materials** that also can be detrimental to one's health. Also most jobs in factories are uninteresting, repetitive, and there is almost no chance for **advancement**. But if I work as an engineer, it can be more challenging, more **fulfilling**, and more beneficial to my living condition.

雅思口语必备核心话题

- working condition 工作环境
- advancement 提升; 进步
- ventilation system 通风系统
- fulfilling 有成就感的
- toxic material 有毒物质

三、话题相关材料

A 很多人在选择工作时考虑工作单位的大小, 到底是要做 a big fish in a small pond, 还是做 a small fish in an ocean? 让我们看看网友们的选择吧。



Big company. More stability, more growth opportunities, usually better benefits, and opportunity to make more money.



Depends on what job or position you're looking at. I've worked for both. Best job I had was with a large national discount retailer chain. Had a Corporate position. We received a fairly good salary and all the benefits you could wish for. Best thing were the stock options. When we were purchased and I lost my job, I walked out of there with 6 checks totaling over \$100k. Years pay on a contract, 5 weeks vacations pay, bonus pay, regular paycheck and had just cashed in my options. The following Monday, I filed for and received unemployment insurance pay until I got my next job (and it was all legal). You won't see those things generally with a small company, but with a small company they are often generous if you really make a difference to the bottom line. You can either be a big fish in a small pond, or a small fish in an ocean. Your choice. Weigh all the pros and cons. Do your research.



If you're starting out, go for the big company. That will look good on your CV. Get the experience. When you have learned the ropes, then it's the smaller companies that you will make a real difference. That is provided you are good at what you are doing.



Benefits for the small company are:

- Learn a broader range of skills
- Less restriction on what you are allowed to do
- More flexibility to influence the future of the company

Negatives for small company:

- Less people to socialise with
- Less room to move up in the ranks

Benefits for the large company:

- More opportunity for promotions
- Opportunity to change departments/specialization
- More social opportunity, greater chance of finding a few really good friends

Negatives for large company:

- More people = more potential for conflict, nasty politics
- Little influence over big decisions



B 人们从事着不同的行业,然而最令人羡慕的工作之一是巧克力试吃者。巧克力源于墨西哥,然而众所周知,德国、比利时、瑞士都是有名的生产大国。你喜欢这份工作吗?

I Want Your Job: Chocolate Taster

Interview by Alex McRae

Sally McKinnon, 32, is a product development manager for Tesco(英国最大的连锁超市之一). She buys and tastes chocolates for the supermarket's seasonal ranges.

What does your job involve?



I work on our seasonal chocolates—we bring out special ranges for Christmas, Valentine's Day and Mothering Sunday. We do a lot of market research, and hold tasting sessions in stores around the country, to give us a snapshot of what kind of chocolate people like in different areas. I'm always looking out for new chocolates, and checking the daily sales of our competitors.

What do you love most about your job?



It's the best job in the world! I get paid to taste chocolate every day. I also love the travelling. I often get to visit Paris, Brussels or New York to see what kind of chocolate is selling well there.

What's not so great about it?



The calories. You have to make a conscious effort to eat healthily for the rest of the time. Luckily, we have a gym at work, and I try to go there regularly. You also have to get over your fear of the dentist, because you'll be making a lot of trips there for check-ups.

What sort of skills does someone in your job need?



You need to be enthusiastic and passionate about chocolate, and really enjoy food, to do the job well. It's also important to be interested in the latest trends, and to be up-to-date with food issues like allergies. You need to be a “people person”—a good and clear communicator.

What's the career path and salary like?



At a big supermarket like Tesco you can move into different food areas. So instead of doing chocolate, you could move over to do coffee and tea. As a graduate, you could expect a starting salary of between 15,000 and 20,000. A manager at Tesco might earn between 25,000 and 45,000.

雅思口语必备核心话题

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 北京现在在外企越来越多,很多中国人在那里工作,这样他们有更多机会去外地或外国出差。

2. 在大公司工作有更多升职机会、更高的薪水和更多培训机会,比如公派出国交流。

3. 旅游业给当地居民提供更多的工作机会,并给当地带来了异国文化和风俗。

4. 路面车多,交通事故随之增多,上下班所需时间就更长了。

5. 大部分工厂因通风设施差导致员工健康受到影响,空气中有很多有毒物质。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

“The things we fear most in organizations—fluctuations, disturbances, imbalances—are the primary sources of creativity.”

MP3-38

Topic 24 A Website

一个网站

一、考试说明

“网站”是现代生活的重要部分,也是很常见的雅思话题,常被与其他媒体,如电视、报纸、杂志等,作比较。“真题演练”部分,外教介绍了个人空间网站。Part 3 深入讨论网络在社会中和教育中的作用。“话题相关材料”是一篇有关 SNS(社会交际网站)的文章。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a useful website that you like to visit.

You should say:

what the contents of the website are

how and when you first found this website

how often you go to this website

and explain why you think this website is useful.

引出话题	There are many sites on the web used for networking nowadays, but there is one that I particularly enjoy. The site is called Myspace.com, and that is exactly what it is — my space. It is a place where you can express yourself openly to your friends, your family, and the world. You have a main page , which is like your own website that you can design in any way you decide.
主要内容	There is a link for messages that works just like an email site. You can upload pictures of yourself and your friends, and then you can categorize them into folders for all to see. Your friends can add comments and feedback about your pictures. There is a bulletin board where you and your friends can post important information. There are spaces for you to tell about yourself and your interests, such as your favorite movies and music.
初次接触	I first heard about this site from a friend who sent me an email on my yahoo account asking me to join. It seemed a little difficult and tedious at first, so I did not make a space right away. But more and more of my friends began to join so I finally did too.
用途	I use the site everyday. I check my messages, change and add songs on my profile, and really enjoy adding little haikus on the bulletin board. I keep in touch with all of my friends, get to know new people through my friends' profiles, and find and rekindle relationships with friends lost . I learn of interesting events from my friends, and inform them of interesting events as they come up . It is a great networking tool.

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

express openly 畅所欲言	bulletin board 布告栏	with friends lost 重拾旧友
main page 主页	yahoo account 雅虎账号	come up 上线
upload picture 上传照片	little haiku 俳句诗	
categorize into folder 文件夹	rekindle relationships	

Part 3 The Internet in Society

1. Is the Internet used very much by people in China?

Yes, everyone nowadays uses the Internet. Many people have it connected in their homes, and there are 24-hour **Internet cafés** everywhere. I have seen people in Internet cafés at all hours of the night. Many coffee bars even have **wireless Internet set up** for their customers to freely use. Just about everyone has an email address and instant message by web-cam has become a huge fad. Then there are some people who **are even addicted to** Internet games like Warcraft or Counterstrike.

- Internet café 网吧
- be addicted to 上瘾
- wireless Internet set up 无线上网设施

2. Why do people use the Internet?

People use the Internet for so many reasons. We **keep in touch with** friends or business contacts through email. Many people go to **news sites** to keep up with **current events**. The Internet is also used as entertainment. I like to look at videos and **sports highlights**. I also like to send instant messages to my friends. I can talk to my friends easily, and I'm able to talk to multiple people at once.

- keep in touch with 保持联络
- current event 时事新闻
- news site 新闻网
- sports highlights 体育热点快讯

3. What are the benefits that people get from using the Internet?

The Internet has enormous benefits. The Internet **boosts communications** through email, instant messaging, and information broadcasting websites. You can get news and reference from every major newspaper, **encyclopedias**, and dictionaries. There is limitless entertainment on the web including movies, music, videos, and **upcoming events** in your area. The Internet also provides endless commerce, shopping, travel bargains, and fast great advertisement for your company.

- boost communication 促进交流
- upcoming event 刚发生的事件
- encyclopedia 百科全书

4. Today, different groups or different types of people in society all use the Internet? Why do you think this is the case?

So many people use the Internet because they find it a **reliable source** for information, games, pictures, maps, videos, music—just about everything you can name is on the Internet. Even though sometimes you can not find what you are looking for, it is on the Internet somewhere else. **Search engines** are the most reliable sources, because they help you find what you want by just typing in

keywords. One of the most popular search engines is Google; it is probably the most used website in the world.

- reliable source 可靠来源
- search engine 搜索引擎

The Internet in Education

1. Have you ever bought anything on the Internet?

No, I don't like to shop on the Internet. I like to go out when I go shopping. Also I do not have a **credit card**. Most sites on the Internet require a credit card. I don't trust putting my information on the web; there are too many risks. If I want to buy clothes, how can I try on an **outfit** on the web? I don't know if it will **fit me**, or if it will look good on me.

- credit card 信用卡
- fit somebody (号码)适合某人
- outfit 全套衣服

2. What do you think about buying things on the Internet?

There are many good points and bad points about shopping on the web. I think it is good for buying things other than clothes; it is convenient because you don't have to leave your desk. It is also nice because you do not have to deal with **large crowds**. There are **multiple options** to choose from, and there are a lot of special deals if you shop on the Internet, but you have to **pay shipping** and handling costs. Another bad point is that you have to have a credit card.

- large crowds 人群
- pay shipping 付运费
- multiple options 多种选择

3. Is the Internet very useful for teaching purposes?

Yes, I believe it is useful. Teachers are able to get a lot of advice, and are able to do a lot of research for their lessons. It is easy for students to ask their teachers for help if they are **having trouble with** a homework assignment. Teachers can assign more creative lessons knowing that the students have a resource like the Internet. For example, many government sites post statistics on the web. There are some disadvantages though. There is wide room for **plagiarism and cheating**. Students can copy other people's work that is **posted on-line**.

- have trouble with 有麻烦
- post on-line 放在网络上
- plagiarism and cheating 剽窃和欺骗

4. What are the benefits of using the Internet in schools?

There is **access to masses of factual data** presented in an exciting interactive way. The web brings the rest of the world directly into the classroom. It enables positive and long term contact with people from other countries and cultures. It provides practical web based resources to support for learning in any **curriculum area**. By creating a website, a school is showing its **commitment** to mastering the new information and communication technologies for educational benefit.

- access to 有机会接触到
- curriculum area 课程
- masses of factual data 大量真实数据
- commitment 义务

三、话题相关材料

SNS, 全称 **Social Networking Services**, 即社会性网络服务, 专指旨在帮助人们建立社会性网络的互联网应用服务, 最有代表性的例子非 **Facebook** 和校内网莫属。然而, 这些网站到底对我们的生活带来什么样的冲击呢? 让我们来看看 **Trusted Reviews** 网站上的一篇文章吧。

Face The Facts...

Riyad Emeran

I know that I'll get a lot of stick for this column. In fact I imagine that it will generate more feedback than most editorials I've written over the years. The reason I know this, is because I've already had pretty much my whole team argue vehemently over my take on this particular subject. But anyone who knows me will be well aware that I'm not the type to back away from a fight or confrontation, so here I am, responding to Ed's column from a couple of weeks ago.

Unlike much of the world, I don't believe that Facebook is great, and I dispute the vast majority of arguments that are made in its favour. You see I'm a firm believer that if you want to stay in touch with someone, you will. And if you don't stay in touch with someone, they obviously weren't that important to you in the first place.

For example, not too long ago, Benny was evangelising about Facebook, saying that he'd managed to contact a very good friend of his whom he hadn't spoken to in over ten years. Now, I can't help but question Benny's description of this person as being a "very good friend", because surely if they were a very good friend, Benny would not have chosen to ignore him for over a

decade. Obviously I can't comment on Benny's feelings towards any individual, and I am only using him as an example. But logic would dictate that if someone is important to you, you shouldn't need a social networking site to track them down, since you should have never lost contact with them in the first place.

My wife has recently signed up to Facebook, because one of her cousins who's living out in Dubai invited her to. While she was logged on one evening, she decided to look up a friend of mine who lives in Australia, and sure enough, there he was on Facebook. At this point I thought to myself, just for a moment, "that's quite cool" followed by "I really should get in touch with Val". However, I then remembered that I have Val's email address, his postal address and even his mobile phone number, so if I had really wanted to get in touch with Val, I would have done so a long time ago.

You see if Val turned up on my doorstep tomorrow, I'd be thrilled to see him and would be happy for him to stay at my place for as long as he needed or wanted to. Likewise, I know that if I went to Australia, Val would do everything possible to make



facebook



校内 xiaonei

my stay great. In fact, the last time I was in Australia, Val was happy to drop everything for me, even though we hadn't actually been in contact for about three years.

Friendship is not based on constant contact and interaction. Friendship is based on the emotional attachment that we have to other individuals, and if this emotional attachment is real, it doesn't become weaker over time, no matter how rarely you see that person. I have a friend that I've known since I was three years old and sometimes we go two or three years without seeing each other. Does that mean that our friendship is weak? No. Does that mean that I should register on Facebook and add him to my friends list so that we can communicate more often? No. It means that our friendship is strong enough that if we get together after three years of not seeing each other, it feels as if we'd seen each other only yesterday. And besides, even if I go without seeing Julian for years, we're always sending each other random emails and text messages, usually laced with private jokes that only the two of us will ever understand.

To quote from Ed's column, he made an interesting point when he said "If I was being a bit of a cynic I might even suggest that a lot of social networking is actually just an opportunity for people to show off or give themselves an ego boost by showing how many friends they've got." Well I'm afraid I am a bit of a cynic, and I firmly believe that for many users of sites like Facebook, that's exactly what they're trying to get out of the situation.



For many users of Facebook, a significant number of their friends are people that they see every day—people they work with, or even people they live with. So it's a fair assessment that for many users, having a very long list of friends is something to be proud of, or show off about.

Likewise, for many, social networking sites like Facebook are a way of letting others know how successful they've been, or how big their house is, or what car they drive, or even how exotic their holiday was. It's almost like a constant high school reunion, without the dodgy disco and spiked punch. I wouldn't want to go to a school reunion, because I have no desire to see people that I didn't even like when I was 15, and since I still know the ones I do like, what would be the point? By that same rationale, I have no desire to go online to tell people who don't matter to me what I'm up to.

Finally, Facebook is just another example of how people can waste their lives in front of their computers when they could actually be doing something worthwhile. Why spend hours interacting with your "friends" on Facebook, when you could just hook up with your friends and do something together, in the real world?

But maybe that's the point that I'm missing. Maybe sites like Facebook aren't so much about staying friends with people you like, maybe they're about keeping up

雅思口语必备核心话题

appearances. Perhaps Facebook acts as a shield, allowing its users to keep up a pretence of friendship without actually having to interact with anyone face to face, and thus admit that they don't actually like each other that much.

Ultimately, I'd rather admit to having a small circle of friends that actually matter to me, than a long list of acquaintances that don't. As with most things, it's quality and not quantity that really matters.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 你可以上传你自己或朋友的照片,归类后可以让所有人欣赏。

2. 我们用电邮跟朋友联络或做生意,也有很多人登录新闻网站关注时事。

3. 我经常到咖啡厅里学习,因为那里有无线上网设施供客人免费使用。

4. 搜索引擎是最可靠的资源,因为只要输入关键词你就能找到想要的东西。

5. 网络购物有很多选择,也有很多有意思的交易,但要你自己付运费。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

"Getting information off the Internet is like taking a drink from a fire hydrant."

MP3-39

Topic 25 Something You Want to Buy

想买的物品

一、考试说明

“Something You Want to Buy”这个话题并不难,要求描述想买的东西,主要考查考生用英语描述物品的能力是否过硬。但我们需要注意的是 in the future 这个限定条件,也就是说你需要描述一个你未来想买但实际上还没有买的物品,因此在描述的时候要注意时态的使用。在“真题演练”部分,外教描述的是他很想买的一辆车——丰田普锐斯。Part 3 中,考官会围绕购物和广告等问题与考生展开深入讨论。你是一个选礼物达人吗?不同的节日、场合,送给不同对象什么礼物合适呢?在补充材料中让我们来看看大家的观点吧。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe something special you want to buy in the future.

You should say:

what it is

what it looks like

how long you have wanted to buy it

and explain why you want to buy it.

开宗明义	At some point in the future I'd like to buy my very own car.
描述外形	The one I'm after is a Toyota Prius. It's in my favorite color, blue, and on the showroom floor it looks really shiny. I've always loved the futuristic look of the design, with its curved body and "clean" style. The interior is nice too, with good quality seats and dashboard.
阐述渴望	I've wanted to buy a car in general since I was old enough to drive, when I was seventeen. It's only recently that I've had my eye on a Prius in particular. I'd say that it was in the last year that I've really felt the urge to go and get one. Its recent popularity amongst young people may also have had a persuasive effect on me.
详尽优势	I want to buy it mainly because I need a car. It's a pain having to walk long distances or wait a long time for the bus in cold weather. As for why I want to buy a Prius in particular? Well, that's because I'm impressed with its hybrid engine technology. It saves fuel by using electricity to help power the car, as well as gasoline. This makes it not only cheaper to run, but also more environmentally friendly. I think this is essential to think about when buying a car, as they are so responsible for so much of the world's pollution. If we want to stop global warming, we should make responsible choices.

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

at some point 在某一时刻	interior 内部	It's a pain... …是个麻烦
be after 追求; 追赶	dashboard 仪表盘	hybrid 混合的
showroom 陈列室	have one's eye on 注意; 关注	environmentally friendly 环保的
futuristic 未来派的	persuasive 有说服力的	global warming 全球变暖
curved body 流线车身		

Part 3 Shopping

1. Do you like shopping?

Shopping can be fun sometimes, but it can be really **tiring**. I like to go shopping when I have an aim in mind. If I know exactly what I am shopping for, that's **a weight lifted from my mind**. It can be stressful going shopping without knowing exactly what you want to buy. **Shuffling around** shop after shop is exhausting and not much fun at all. **Clothes shopping** is the worst because you also have to try the clothes on to see if they fit, and then change back to your normal clothes if they don't. It can be a **wild goose chase** trying to find something that's just right.

- tiring 麻烦的; 辛苦的
- a weight lifted from one's mind 如释重负
- shuffle around 四处逛
- clothes shopping 买衣服
- wild goose chase 徒劳的搜索

2. Do you think shopping is a good way to pass the time?

I think sometimes shopping is an alright way to **pass time**, but it's not the best way. In fact there are many ways to pass time, like reading or working out. But shopping can be a good way to spend time with friends. **Once in a while** it's nice to **hang out** with some good friends and chat away whilst shopping. It can be good fun, especially if you discover something cool in a shop and you can share the moment with your friends.

- pass time 打发时光
- once in a while 偶尔, 有时
- hang out 闲逛

3. Which do you think is better, shopping on your own or with another person?

Personally I love to go shopping with a few friends. It's always fun to do that, especially when my working or studying life gets so **hectic** and I'm going **a million miles a minute**. When I'm **stressed out** like this, shopping with friends is always fun because it helps me to relax. I can **wind-down** by sharing some **gossip** with friends; having little chats during shopping always is the best way to relax. When I'm trying on clothes in the fitting room my friends are always the best ones coming with opinions because they know what the best is for me.

- hectic 繁忙的
- a million miles a minute 没有停顿, 不停歇
- stress out 使紧张; 使有压力
- wind-down 减少压力
- gossip 闲话; 流言蜚语

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(物品类进阶)

Advertising

1. In China nowadays, what things are being advertised quite a lot?

In China nowadays **weight loss products** are being advertised a lot, and you can always see these advertisements everywhere you go. In fact, losing weight has become more and more popular in China, and young people (especially young girls) are **getting hooked on** it. Actually the sad truth is some girls are not even fat, but since weight loss advertisements are playing on television and radios all day long, they start to doubt themselves and think they are not thin enough. Another thing is that clothes sizes are becoming smaller and smaller, so just to fit themselves in those skinny clothes they start to try different weight loss pills, or teas, and some of them are definitely not healthy.

- weight loss products 减肥产品
- get hooked on 被...吸引, 勾引住

2. What do you think is the function of advertising?

I would say that the function of advertising is to encourage people to buy or use a product or service. This should be done by making the public aware of the product's benefits and good-points, like its **rock-bottom price** or **ease of use**. Unfortunately, some advertisements use more **underhand methods** to sell their products like offering false information or telling you that if you don't buy the product, you will be miserable. This is dishonest and **manipulative**, in fact it's completely **below the belt**.

- rock-bottom price 最低价
- ease of use 使用方便
- underhand method 欺骗手段; 欺瞒手法
- manipulative 操纵的
- below the belt 卑鄙的

3. There are several different ways to advertise. Which do you think is the most effective form of advertising?

There are many different ways to advertise products. Some of them use famous movie stars and famous singers, so people get it into their heads that if they use this product they can be a famous and successful person. It sells a **positive image** by associating the product with a **celebrity**. It is quite effective and **cuts right to the chase**. However, it's rather **unsubtle**. People nowadays realize that no matter how hard you try, you can never be as good as the star who is shown on TV. So in my opinion, the best way to advertise is to have a genuinely good and useful product that actually works on people. Some make-up companies let their customers use their products **for free** for a few days, and when they feel that it's really helpful and effective, they will buy it regularly. Sometimes they even like to share this with their friends, so in this way they become more and more popular. Therefore the companies are saving advertising money and make more goods.

- positive image 正面的、积极的形象
- celebrity 名人; 明星
- cut right to the chase 直切主题, 直击重点
- unsubtle 明显的
- for free 免费

4. What do you think are the good and the bad points about advertisements?

Advertising is a good way for people to know about a product in a short time. It helps people get to know the function of a product and its main features quickly. Some of them even allow you to

雅思口语必备核心话题

access the product straight away by giving you a phone number for **home delivery**. The other side of the coin is that since you only see the products on TV you don't really get the idea of the reality. For example, some products might look bigger on TV than in the real life, so you feel you **get cheated**. The company selling the product also has an obvious desire to say good things about their product, not all of which may be **well-deserved**.

- home delivery 送货上门
- well-deserved 当之无愧的
- get cheated 被欺骗; 上当

5. Do you think some advertising can have negative effects on children?

In my opinion, I think it's true that some advertising can have **negative effects** on children. Weight-loss products give children the idea being **skinny** is beautiful, so they don't care about their health. This can affect their judgment of beauty: they might think all the beautiful and skinny ladies are good, and the fat ones are bad. They may get unhealthy ideas about the nature of how to live their lives. **Junk food** advertising is also an area of concern. Advertising food that is unhealthy is okay for adults because they are responsible enough to **make up their own minds**, but children don't have the life-experience to resist its **temptation**.

- negative effect 负面影响, 消极影响
- make up one's mind 下决心
- skinny 骨瘦嶙峋的, 皮包骨头的
- temptation 诱惑, 引诱
- junk food 垃圾食品

三、话题相关材料

节日礼物攻略

What Should I Buy as a Gift for My Granny for this Christmas?



Get her a new sweater—make a certificate for a night out and tuck it in the folds of the sweater. Take her to a movie or a play and out to her favorite restaurant. Or take her out to lunch and stroll Main Street, buy her little trinkets along the way. Memories last longer than material things and mean so much more.



You can gift your granny a nice wrist watch or a beautiful pendant and earrings. Also gist your present with lots of love and emotions so that she never forgets this Christmas. You can save your money on buying gifts on Christmas with the help of some certain websites that offer free discount coupons.



Go with what she loves to do best... if she's into genealogy, and searches via the net, maybe writable DVDs or CDs to do backups of her information. If she loves the theatre, some tickets to a show. If she loves dining out, take her to

her favorite restaurant.

Just whatever you do, don't make it something for an "old lady"... She is lucky to have grandchild who thinks beyond "soaps and hankies".

What Should I Buy as a Gift for the Kids for This Christmas?



Teddy bears and baby dolls, something they can really become close to and turn to when they are feeling down. They love to have things to cuddle with that they know will always be there for them.



Christmas time is a great time to share with loved ones, especially the kids. Every little boy and girl out there looks forward to Christmas all year round, so make it the most memorable day of the year!

For her, a little pet shop playset and some animals. For her, maybe an American Barbie. For him, a few action figures. For him, a hotwheel playset and a couple of hotwheel cars. For both, well this is kinda a video game. If they have a computer, get them a webkinz (Ganz 公司生产的网络娃娃, 每只娃娃配有密码钥匙, 可登录 Ganz 网站与电子宠物娃娃玩耍, 在北美红极一时) and they have tons of different animals such as various breeds of dogs, a few cats, horses, and some exotic animals like penguin.



Well, it depends. Every kid is different. Some of them might want dolls and others make-up. So if you have 20 dollars, just get a 20 dollars gift card in a store, that's easier and they get what they really want.

Gifts for Valentine's Day



Boys to Girls



It kind of depends on how long you've been together. However, I don't know a girl who would hate flowers and a nice necklace. Or if it hasn't been that long, try renting a movie and watching it together. Or a teddy bear and more flowers.



Buy some ingredients to bake her some heart shaped cupcakes. You can make the cupcakes heart-shaped by scrunching up small balls of tin foil and placing them in the middle of the cupcake liner at the top after it has been filled with butter. To make this idea even better, spell out the words “I love you” on the cupcakes by icing each letter of the phrase on a cupcake and arranging them side by side so it spells out those words and she can read it.



Something really spontaneous and sweet is my kind of gift. Go for the classic “cook her dinner”, or plan something like a mini treasure hunt that gives clues like the place you met (put candy or a flower by a map with a star), her favorite flavor of ice cream (buy it, stick it in her freezer and put a clue by it), your anniversary (mark it on her calendar)... silly stuff like that. Then have a big surprise of something at the end (jewelry, special dinner, tickets to something you both enjoy, whatever).

Girls to Boys



I would start with a thoughtful well-written card. Explain in words to him how thankful and appreciative you are of him—that is a pretty nice gift to receive any time during the year. Instead of rushing out to get him a present, you would wait until you get a great idea or come across something you know he would really like. It will be more of a surprise then and he will probably think it is really thoughtful of you.



Last year I made my hubby a pleasure coupon book. But that's only good if you are willing to do everything you put in the book. My hubby loved it and wants another one.



I'm making him a memory box, gathering up pictures of us since we met and I went through all of my old emails, IMs and stuff and I'm going to print some of them out...and I've kept like random stuff as souvenirs when we did things together like the sticker from when we went ice skating, concert tickets, movie stubs ect. On top of everything I'm going to leave him a little love note then decorate the box and put our names on it.

四、练习

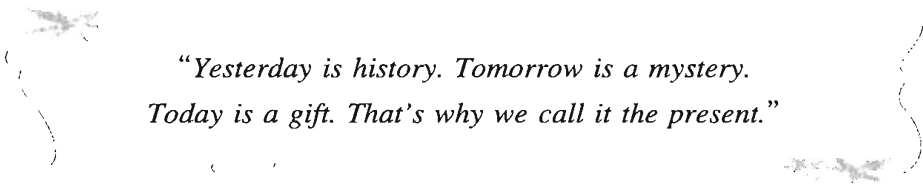
A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 至于为什么非普瑞斯不买？那是因为它混合动力引擎给我留下了深刻的印象。
2. 一家一家(商店)地逛，既累人，又无趣。
3. 在试衣间试衣服的时候，朋友总是最好的参谋，因为他们知道什么最适合我。

4. 毫无疑问, 商家会宣传产品的优点, 但却不见得名副其实。

5. 减肥产品使孩子们误以为瘦骨嶙峋才是美, 因而忽略了健康。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。



*“Yesterday is history. Tomorrow is a mystery.
Today is a gift. That’s why we call it the present.”*

MP3-40

Topic 26 Something That Helped You Learn a Language

帮你学语言的工具

一、考试说明

对这个话题卡的描述,考生可以选择电子辞典、外国电影、DVD机、录音机、书、MP4等等。有的考生想描述学校,但学校不是thing(东西),准确地说是地点(place);还有学生想描述老师,但老师是人(people),也不符合题目要求。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是一本帮助他学习德语的书。Part3围绕语言学习方面进行了深入讨论,对多数考生而言还是较为熟悉的素材。“话题相关材料”带领我们走进高科技学习语言的世界,帮助我们了解寓教于乐的学习方法。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe something that helped you learn another language.

You should say:

what it was

how you used it

why you chose to learn that language

and explain how this thing helped you.

引出话题	The best help I've ever had with learning a foreign language was a book on beginner's German.
简单介绍	I read one chapter every day until I could grasp a decent amount of the language. Each chapter was like a school lesson that taught a particular aspect of the language such as food, telling the time and asking for directions. Every few chapters there was a short test to let you know how much you'd taken in. It was an excellent system of organizing the book.
原因	I chose to learn German because I had studied it a little at school and I found it easier than other languages. I'd also been to Germany many times and had an interest in the country and its culture. I felt that learning the language would help me understand Germany. I also thought that German was quite similar to English and so would be easy to pick up .
如何帮助	The book helped me a lot by motivating me to learn. Without a structure to follow, I usually lose focus and give up, so having my learning organized for me already was a great help. I could also take it with me anywhere and so I could learn almost anywhere, even at work and on public transport. The great thing about books is that they're so easy to use and durable ; you don't need any fancy equipment to read a book. I found the book especially helpful as a quick reference guide when I wanted to check something. The only problem was that I could only read it, not listen to it, so I couldn't learn pronunciation.

重点词句

grasp 理解; 领会

decent 相当的; 适当的

pick up 开始学起

motivate 激励, 提高…的学习欲望

durable 耐久的

fancy equipment 精美设备, 高档设备

Part 3 Language Learning

1. What are some reasons why people learn a foreign language?

People learn foreign languages for all sorts of reasons. For some it's **out of necessity** to move abroad and start a new life in another country. They may find themselves like **a fish out of water** unless they can communicate with the natives. For others learning a language is a skill they'd like to learn, but don't have to in order to succeed. People living in **linguistically-diverse** areas like Europe may want to learn a language to enable them to travel abroad and understand a foreign culture, and get more out of their holidays. They can also read foreign books and watch foreign films without having to use translation. Others simply enjoy learning for learning's **sake** and **relish the intellectual challenge**.

- out of necessity 出于需要
- a fish out of water 离水的鱼; 不得其所的人
- linguistically-diverse 语言多样性的
- sake 缘故
- relish 喜欢
- intellectual challenge 智力挑战

2. What are the benefits of learning a foreign language?

The obvious benefit of learning a foreign language is the ability to communicate with people who speak that language. **In some cases**, they can **open up** a world of possibilities for you. For instance, Spanish is spoken widely throughout South and North America, so even a basic **grasp** of the language can help you get by when talking to people in that part of the world. If you're **involved** in business that trades with foreign companies, being able to speak to them in their **native tongue** can make things go a lot more **smoothly**. Now that China is becoming a major player in the world there're a lot more people learning Mandarin, as well as many Chinese people who are learning English.

- in some cases 有时候
- open up 打开
- grasp 理解; 领会
- involve 参与
- native tongue 母语
- smoothly 顺利地; 顺畅地

3. What are the ways that a person can learn a foreign language?

There are thousands of books and CDs out on the market to help you learn a foreign language. In fact they're **a dime a dozen**. But by far the best way to learn is to go to a country that speaks the language you want to learn and interact with the locals. That way you'll soon be on the fast track to speaking like a native, as you are **constantly** being **exposed** to the words and pronunciation you must learn if you are to become **proficient**. Learning from material resources is a lot easier than actually going abroad, and they can certainly help you get on the right lines, but they aren't very useful beyond beginner's level. At the very least you should try to get a teacher who's a native speaker. That way you can learn **authentic** pronunciation and they can tell you with **authority** what

is correct or not.

- a dime a dozen 不稀罕的,不值钱的
- constantly 不断地;经常地
- expose 处于…的影响之下
- proficient 熟练的;精通的
- authentic 真正的
- authority 权威

4. What do you think is the most difficult part of learning another language?

Languages are extremely varied and can sometimes have totally different systems of writing, grammar and speech. This is a natural **consequence** of history, where people developed in many places and with **diverse cultures**. For an English-speaking person trying to learn Chinese, the writing system is totally **alien**, and it can be very hard to get your head around the idea of characters. Another problem area is pronunciation. Once we become adults it's very hard for us to use our mouths in new ways, so pronouncing foreign words can be a **nightmare**. This can often lead to some **hilarious** misunderstandings as people pronounce words incorrectly.

- consequence 后果
- diverse culture 不同的文化
- alien 格格不入的
- nightmare 噩梦;梦魇
- hilarious 可笑的

5. Do you think language learning is more important for young people than it is for older people?

It certainly seems more important that young people become **multi-lingual**, because they will live in an increasingly international world. Advances in technology have brought different parts of the world closer together, and we can now talk to someone on the opposite side of the globe **instantaneously** via the Internet or on the phone. Older people grew up in a different time, where many of them didn't look beyond our own front door. **Local communities** were strong, and were often all that people knew. With an increasingly **integrated global economy**, language learning is no longer a **luxury** but may be a necessity to succeed.

- multi-lingual 多语言的
- instantaneously 即刻地;瞬间地
- local community 本地小区,本地社区
- integrated 整合的;整体的
- global economy 全球经济
- luxury 奢侈

6. Who do you think is more willing to learn a foreign language, young people or old people?

I'd say that younger people are definitely more willing to learn a foreign language. They are less **set in their ways** than old people, who grew up in a very different environment where they probably didn't know many foreigners. Young people are much more likely to be interested in different countries' cultures and **ways of life**, and so they are more likely to learn a foreign language. It's also easier for young people to pick up new skills, as their brains are still adaptable to new ideas and information. Many old people who would like to learn a foreign language say that it is "too late" for them now and that they're "past it".

- set in the way 固执
- ways of life 生活方式

7. Who do you think is more enthusiastic about learning a foreign language, children or adults?

Children can be more **enthusiastic** if they have a reason to be interested in the foreign language. For instance, if they enjoy foreign cartoons or movies, they may want to learn the language too.

However, if a child doesn't see a reason to learn something, they probably won't. Adults are more **mature** and better at **seeing the big picture**. They can plan for the long term and may be enthused to learn a language for their career or personal **fulfillment**. Children tend to get enthusiastic only if they have direct contact with the foreign language.

- enthusiastic 热情的
- see the big picture 看到全局
- mature 成熟的
- fulfillment 成就

8. Who do you think finds it easier to learn a foreign language, children or adults?

Studies have shown that it's a lot easier for children to learn a foreign language. Their brain is still able to **shape** itself to new information easily and is much more adaptable than an adult brain, no matter how intelligent the adult is. Children growing up in a foreign country often take a new language **like a duck to water**. They learn it just as they learn their native tongue, and this often gives them perfect pronunciation.

- shape 塑造
- like a duck to water 如鱼得水

三、话题相关材料

A 下面是两个语言学习软件的“用户反馈”。你有没有类似的心得要分享?

My college uses a software program called TELL ME MORE. It covers not only the basics, but also intermediate or advanced level. My goal was to become fluent so it was perfect for me and I bought their individual version. It has a lot of different activities: picture/word association, videos, dialogues, including also grammar and conjugation. It has also more content than any other language software. Their speech recognition is great so you can have a dialogue with the computer. You can check out their website at <http://www.tellmemorestore.com> for a free demo and compare too. You can also check out independent reviews on the web Top Ten Reviews or about.com websites. I just noticed they launched a new product.



The best way to learn a language would be through immersion, visiting these countries. Learning a language will require some time. In addition to software, you can have books which are useful as well. Audio CDs like

Pimsleur, might help you out but you cannot get any feedback on your pronunciation so I did not like it so much.

Get Byki! It's a free software program that works really well for me. I've used it for a couple languages and they have Japanese too! There are a couple of things that I love about it: the first is that it remembers the words you have trouble with and instead of just giving you errors and laughing at you, Byki actually helps you out with those. Pretty soon the words you had the most trouble with are the ones you know REALLY

WELL!! The other thing I like about Byki is that it also keeps track of ALL the words you learned, and will show you the ones it thinks you're about to get fuzzy on, keeping things real fresh!

My tip for using it is to do it somewhere without a lot of people and to actually SAY the words as it shows them to you. Even if you're a visual person, speaking them will reinforce this as you have to SEE the word to be able to speak it. My last tip on learning a language is to have a goal. Maybe it's something like 1hr of language study means you can play games or IM/chat/whatever for an hour, or think BIG and promise yourself a trip to a place where they speak the language you're trying to learn... You can imagine how much fun that would be!



B 学外语? 还有它们——电视、电影、书籍、杂志来帮你!

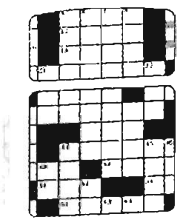
Get as much exposure to the language that you learn as possible. Read in the language, watch movies in the language, watch television programs, listen to the radio, etc. Try to choose materials that you will understand. For example, you can choose books or magazines on topics that you already know well, so your general knowledge of that topic will help you to understand the material in a new language. Part of going to a language class is doing this too, because when your teacher talks to you in the language, he/she should do things that help you understand more of what he/she is saying, such as use pictures and gestures, repeat, and slow down. The more you understand, the more your mind has to work with when it's trying to figure out how to speak that language. Songs, games, listening to other people, and many other activities are all helpful, because they help you get exposure to meaningful material in the new language.

Whatever you do, don't do a lot of work that involves your native language. It's okay to explain grammar in a person's native language once in a while, but don't watch a movie with Chinese subtitles, for example. If your brain has subtitles to read, it won't have to pay attention at all to the language that you are trying to learn, and you won't get that much out of it. Likewise, exercises where you translate to and from your native language aren't always that helpful. Also, don't try to practice something before you've been exposed to it. This would be like trying to do long division before you know how to do subtraction—the material just isn't in your brain. The good news is that, if you've been exposing yourself to authentic materials in the target language, you'll be exposed to a lot of things.



第三章 雅思口语话题卡(物品类进阶)

C 抛开枯燥的课本和沉重的字典吧! 游戏也能帮我们学英语!



When it comes to games for language learning, why not choose a game like wheel of fortune? You could make a board with little clips on it to hold note cards. Clip the cards for the puzzle (one letter on each card of course) up with the blank side facing out. Have the kids choose a letter and flip it. The first one to solve gets a point or a treat, etc. You could put the kids in teams for this also.

What about a crossword puzzle? We used to do this all the time when I took Spanish, French and Latin.

We also did a lot of work in Latin up at the chalk board. We would be in teams. One person from each team would go to the board. The teacher would give a list of words out loud and the first team to write down the correct translation or spelling (depending on the instructions) would get a point. Team with most points wins a prize... bonus points on next test, some candy, etc.

I always love the story-telling. You can do a lot with one story. In the beginning, teach or explain the main “vocabulary” to students. “Brainstorm”, i.e. what’s characteristic of prince, dragon... “Listen” to the story. Give them a set of pictures and re-organize the story. You can do the same thing again, but with sets of different levels of short/long sentences. Question and Answer. Matching Game. TPR/Role Play. Essay Writing (well, you can ask them to write any topic, i.e. rewrite/retell the story, or change to different ending...). Project Research, etc. There are so many things you can develop from a story...but choose a story with an appropriate level for different students. Always have a main objective—what students can learn from the story and the activities you planned.



I have the kids make clocks from paper plates when I teach time. It is not really a game, but a way for the kids to all respond at once when I say a time in the target language.

Flyswatter game: Put a lot of vocabulary words on the board. Divide the class into 2 teams. One person from each team goes up and the first person to hit the word gets a point.

Checkers: Make your own board and put pictures of your words on the squares. In order to move there the kids have to say the correct vocabulary word. Use bingo chips for pieces (less expensive).

Basketball: Buy a cheap hoop and ball at the dollar store. Have 5 kids at a time go to the board. Give them a question. The first to answer gets a point and has the chance to make a basket for an extra point.

Battleship: Make a grid. I use this mostly for conjugating. I put verbs along one

雅思口语必备核心话题

side and the pronouns along the other. For example, “you” and then it lines up with the “be”. They say “you are” and then the partner tells them if they hit a ship or missed. It is also good for basic numbers.

You can also give them movie titles in English and have them guess which ones they are based on what they know from the German titles. This is always a fun activity.

Have them find a picture from a magazine and then write sentences to describe the person. You can also use this to describe their clothing.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 如果没有一个可遵循的结构,我通常会错失重点,直至放弃。因此,仅仅使学习变得有条理就帮了我很大的忙。

2. 如果不能和当地人交流,他们就会觉得像离开水的鱼,不得其所。

3. 和国外公司做生意时,如果你能用对方的母语与其交流,生意可以进行得格外顺利。

4. 随着全球经济一体化趋势不断加剧,语言学习似乎已成为成功的必要条件,而非奢侈品。

5. 成人更成熟、更有远见。他们会做长远打算,并且会为个人或事业的发展而学习语言。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

*“If you can speak three languages you’re trilingual.
If you can speak two languages you’re bilingual.
If you can speak only one language you’re an American.”*

经历类核心级(Topics 27~28)

MP3-41

Topic 27 An Enjoyable Family Event 愉快的家庭活动

一、考试说明

话题卡“Describe an enjoyable family event”是经历类题中较为重要的一个。考官主要考查考生是否能描述各种事件和经历。类似的话题卡还有“Describe a happy event”、“Describe a local event”等。要注意的是,考生在描述这个话题时要突出强调“enjoyable”的感觉。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是圣诞家庭聚会。Part 3 是围绕中西方婚礼以及家庭活动展开的深入讨论。在“话题相关材料”部分,让我们一起来了解一下西方人最重要的两个日子——婚礼和圣诞节吧。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe an enjoyable family event.

You should say:

where and when this event took place

what you did

who was there at this event

and explain why this event was enjoyable.

引出话题活动	One thing our family does every year is to all come together in my grandmother's town just after Christmas and celebrate the festive season together. Last year we had a huge meal which everyone helped to cook. We sat around our dinner table eating delicious food and catching up on all our news. We also went for a long walk in the countryside. By the end I was so tired I was falling asleep on my feet but it was good fun.
人员	The whole clan was there. That is, my entire extended family including my uncles, aunts, cousins, and grandparents. We go to my grandmother's house because she's old and finds it difficult to travel very far, so it's easier if we come to her. Every year I see my young cousins grow a little bit older and become a little bit bigger. One of them is now even bigger than me! I also saw my Uncle Bertie who's really funny. He can tell some side-splitting jokes .
为何开心	I love these big get-togethers because it's the only time I get to see <i>some of my relatives</i> . We live all over the country so without family events like this one we might not see each

雅思口语必备核心话题

other at all. I like the way everyone is relaxed and enjoying themselves and not thinking about the pressures of their normal lives back home. It's great for everyone to catch up and come together as a family. We also played games together and generally had fun. It's a shame we had to go back home again so soon.

重点词句

festive season 节日季节

fall asleep on one's feet

extended family 整个家庭

sit around 围坐

站着睡着

side-splitting joke 非常有趣的笑话

catch up on 聊

clan 家族

get-together 聚会

Part 3 Weddings

1. Have you ever been to a wedding celebration?

I've only been to one wedding in my life, and I was very young so I can't remember it very well. It's for my Uncle Nicholas and Auntie Nina, who were finally **tying the knot** after dating for nine whole years. I doubt either of them had **cold feet** seeing as they had already been together for so long. I remember having to get dressed into some very formal and uncomfortable clothes. They **itched** a lot and I felt very **trussed-up**. I also had to kiss all the bridesmaids which was horrible for a young boy as I was then. Afterwards there was a big party called a "reception" where everyone ate a nice meal, gave speeches and drank a lot of wine.

• tie the knot 结婚, 喜结连理

• itch (使)痒

• cold feet 胆怯, 丧失勇气

• trussed-up 受束缚的

2. What happens at a wedding celebration in China?

In the traditional Chinese wedding, a band of musicians with **gongs** and **flute-like** instruments accompanies the bride **parade** to the groom's home. Similar music is also played at the wedding **banquet**. Depending on the region that the bride **hails from**, Chinese weddings will have different traditions such as tea ceremony or the use of a wedding **emcee**. When the bride arrives at the groom's house, she can't walk out of the **sedan chair**; the old **matchmaker lady** has to piggyback her all the way to the living room and drop her there in front of the groom's parents, and during the whole wedding she has the red clothes covering her head. The couple will have three **kowtow**, to the earth and sky, to the parents, and to each other. And the red color is being used a lot, as a symbol of good luck, but in modern times, Chinese couples get to know western weddings via media, so the lady sometimes dresses up in white, and they go to church to have the wedding and also will go to **photo studios** to take "glamour shots" posing in multiple gowns and various backgrounds.

• gong 锣

• emcee 司仪

• flute-like 像笛子的

• sedan chair 轿子

• parade 游行

• matchmaker lady 媒婆

• banquet 宴会

• kowtow 磕头

• hail from 来自于; 出生于

• photo studio 照相馆

3. Why do many people spend a lot of money on wedding celebrations?

I think the main reason people tend to **push the boat out** for their weddings is that it's a unique event that will only happen once in their lives. They want to make it special and something to remember. Another factor at work here is the desire to impress all your friends and relatives who will come to the wedding. Not only do you want them to have fun and enjoy the occasion but you also want to **show-off** a bit. It's not unusual for some couples to spend **ridiculous** amounts of money on weddings. There's a lot of pressure and expectation that a wedding has to be "perfect" so people tend to splash out and spend a lot of money.

- push the boat out 铺张, 讲排场
- ridiculous 荒唐的
- show-off 炫耀

4. Do you know of any differences between weddings in China and those in the West?

For western couples, during the wedding the bride walks into the church herself, which is called the **bridal march**. But during the traditional Chinese wedding, the bride doesn't walk herself. Instead, a matchmaker lady has to **piggyback** her to the living room. Also, in western weddings, people always dress up in white, as a **symbol of** purity, but in a Chinese wedding, the bride dresses up in red as a symbol of good luck. During the western wedding, the groom uncovers the face mask by his hands and kisses the bride in front of the guests, whereas in a traditional Chinese wedding the groom will carry the bride to their room and then uncover her face mask using a long red stick. As you can see, there are quite a few differences between the two types of wedding.

- bridal march 婚礼行进
- dress up 打扮; 盛装
- piggyback 背着, 肩驮
- a symbol of ... 的象征

Maintaining a Sense of Family

1. Can you think of any other important family events in China, besides weddings?

Spring Festival is a very important day to all Chinese families because it marks the **lunar New Year**. The festival traditionally begins on the first day of the first lunar month in the Chinese **calendar** and ends on the 15th; this day is called **Lantern Festival**. Chinese New Year's Eve is known as Chúxī. It **literally** means "Year-pass Eve". It is celebrated in areas with large populations of **ethnic** Chinese. Chinese New Year is considered a major holiday for the Chinese and has had **considerable** influence on the new year celebrations of its geographic neighbors, as well as cultures with whom the Chinese have had a lot of interaction. On that day, all the family members get together, make dumplings and eat "tuan yuan fan". This means "family gathering meal" and it symbolizes that in the next year all the members of the family will stay together. At mid-night, kids will play with firecrackers which are thought to scare monsters away, and everyone will have a good year. Lately the old generation will give "hong bao" (a little red lucky bag) to the young generation, to wish them the good luck and to make them rich. Most families stay up late until the next day, which in old Chinese is "shou sui".

- lunar New Year 农历新年
- literally 字面上地
- calendar 日历
- ethnic 本族的; 本地的

雅思口语必备核心话题

- Lantern Festival 元宵节
- considerable 重要的; 可观的

2. Do you like family reunions?

For the most part I do. It's great being able to see everyone again and enjoy one another's **company**. It's a great way to share the love everyone has for the family and bring us closer together. Despite that, they can also be a **pain in the neck**. People say "You can choose your friends, but you can't choose your family", which means that even if your family members are annoying you can't change the situation. Sometimes there can be arguments and the atmosphere can turn sour. It's also difficult to get away and do your own thing if there's so much pressure to be together as a family during these occasions.

- company 陪伴
- a pain in the neck 令人讨厌的东西

3. In general, how important are special family events, compared with public events?

Family events are more personal among family, and so they're more private and special. At major public holidays every man and his dog is doing the same thing. That's fine, but it does make the occasion less **unique** and maybe even less enjoyable. There are often **crowds of** people at parks and on the trains, which can **put a damp cloth on** things. It's good that we have public events though as they let everyone come together as a people, not just a family. Families are important but they're not the **be-all and end-all** of our lives. It can be nice to celebrate public events too as they bring everyone together.

- unique 特殊的
- put a damp cloth on 使...丧失乐趣、失色
- crowds of 成群的; 大量的
- be-all and end-all 全部; 最重要的内容

4. Do you think society as a whole has a responsibility towards maintaining the strength of the institution of "the family"?

In many ways society is based around the idea of the family as a **building block**. Families raise children and support them as they grow up, and continue to provide a "**safety net**" for people throughout their lives. They provide not only **material needs** but **emotional comfort** and encouragement. When someone gets old and unable to work, they often **rely on** their family to look after them. I think that in China the family unit is especially important because of the strong traditions based around families, and the need for a group of people to support you when life is hard. Society as a whole has its best interests **at heart** when it maintains the strength of the family as an institution.

- building block 积木
- emotional comfort 情感安慰
- safety net 安全网
- rely on 依赖于
- material need 物质需要
- at heart 在本质上; 在内心上

三、话题相关材料

- A 既然在本章中考官会和我们探讨婚礼的问题,那么我们就来了解一下婚礼仪式吧。大家有没有想过这个问题:结婚庆典和结婚典礼的区别是什么?

Differences between Wedding Ceremony & Wedding Celebration

Wedding ceremony

西方教堂婚礼中会有下面的人物:

- Groom(新郎)
- Best man(伴郎)
- Groomsmen(男傣相)
- Bride(新娘)
- Maid of honor(伴娘)
- Bridesmaid(女傣相)
- Flower girl(花童)
- Ring bearer(戒童)
- Minister(神父)
- Usher(引宾员)

① Bride wears white gown & white veil (stands for purity). The bride should also have:

- something new
- something old
- something borrowed
- something blue

新娘穿着雪白长裙(white gown),戴洁白面纱(white veil),象征纯洁。同时,新娘穿戴的衣物中必须包括:新的、旧的、借来的和蓝色的四种东西:

- something new: 朋友送的礼物,如裙子、饰物,象征新的生活。
- something old: 母亲传下来的婚纱、头饰或首饰,代表承受美好的一切。
- something borrowed: 可向任何人借东西,例如从富裕亲友处借来金或银放在鞋内,象征带来财运。
- something blue: 新娘的一些小饰物或花束用蓝色,意味着新娘的纯洁及贞洁。

② With the "Wedding March", the bride's father leads her to the altar. 婚礼开始,伴随着《婚礼进行曲》新娘挽着其父的手臂,缓缓通过走廊向圣坛走去。

③ Music stops... Minister will ask: Who gives this woman to be married to this man?

Father: My wife and I do. (Then the bride is given away to the groom.)

音乐停止,神父会问新娘的父亲:是谁允许眼前的这个女人与这个男人结婚的。新娘的父亲会回答:我和我的妻子。之后新娘会被正式地交给新郎。

④ 接着,新郎在左,新娘在右,面对神父站好,由神父为其举行传统的仪式,内容包括结婚誓言(Wedding Vows):

Wedding Vows: I (name), choose you (name) to be my (husband/wife), to respect you in your successes and in your failures, to care for you in sickness and in health, to nurture you, and to grow with you throughout the seasons of life.

⑤ 之后新郎新娘交换戒指,有时还会说一些交换戒指的誓言:

A: This ring is a token of my love. I marry you with this ring, with all that I have and all that I am.

B: I will forever wear this ring as a sign of my commitment and the desire of my heart.

⑥ Throwing rice at the bride and groom as they leave the wedding.

神父在郑重其事地说完“现在我宣布你们二人正式结为夫妻”之后,仪式结束。新郎

雅思口语必备核心话题

新娘手挽手在音乐声中走出教堂,参加婚礼的人们纷纷向他们抛撒米粒祝福。

Wedding celebration

They cut the wedding cake and feed each other a bite.

切蛋糕:按照习惯,婚宴(wedding reception)由女方家里举办。在精美漂亮的结婚大蛋糕被搬上餐桌后,新郎新娘要手把手地握住一把刀,共同将蛋糕切开,互相喂对方一口,然后再款待所有的客人。

The bride throws her bouquet of flowers up in the air, the girl who catches the flower will be the next one to get married.

接花束:在婚礼仪式上,新娘背对一群未婚的女孩,然后把她手中的花束向空中抛去,人们相信接住新娘抛来的花束的女孩将是下一位新娘。

The groom throws his new wife's garter belt up in the air, the boy who catches the belt will be the next one to get married.

接吊袜带:在婚礼仪式上,新郎背对一群未婚男士,把新婚妻子的吊袜带向空中抛去,人们相信接住新郎抛来的吊袜带的男孩将是下一位结婚的新郎。

Two catchers meet: The catcher of the flowers and the catcher of the garter belt meet together. The boy then puts the garter belt on the girl's leg slowly. The higher up the leg, the better.

两位分别接住花束和吊袜带的女孩男孩会面:接住花束的女孩和接住吊袜带的男孩会面。然后男孩慢慢把吊袜带系到女孩的腿上,系得越高越好。看到女孩脸上尴尬的神情对于参加婚礼的人们来说是很好玩的事。这只是引人们开怀大笑、无伤大雅的游戏而已。

Tap your glass: Tapping your drinking glass with a knife or fork makes the bride and groom kiss. Do this often if you'd like to see the bride gets embarrassed.

轻敲酒杯:用刀或叉轻敲酒杯,示意新郎新娘接吻。如果你想看到新娘害羞脸红的样子,就可以频频敲杯。

- B** 圣诞节的派对也算是一种聚会。大家出国以后都会过圣诞节。那么怎样才能布置好一个美妙的圣诞派对现场,让所有人都乐在其中呢?看看几个老外给出的建议吧。其中有个老外提到了圣诞节必备的物品 **Mistletoe**。它的中文名字是槲寄生!在英国曾经有这么一个传说,在圣诞节的时候,人们都喜欢用冬青及槲寄生来做一个小小的花环放在门口,用来驱邪,保佑家人平安。如果你是个女生,站在它的下面,特别是在槲寄生的下面的时候,喜欢你的男生就幸福了,因为他可以在不经过你同意的情况下去亲吻你,向你表白!好了,知道它的意思了吗?它就是——期待爱情!

How to have the best Christmas party?



Make it fun and crazy! Have a lot of yummy themed food and label everything!

Here are some examples:

- No-bake cookies for "lumps of coal"
- Hot chocolate with candy canes as stir sticks

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(经历类核心级)

- Marshmallow snowmen—Put 2 or 3 marshmallows together and put 2 dots of black icing on it for eyes, orange for the nose and black mouth.



Have fun game because no matter how old you are silly games are fun. Here are some fun game examples:

- Get red and green balloons, blow them up and tie a string on them, have everyone get one and tie it to their ankle and when you say “Go!”, they have to try to pop other people’s balloons without getting theirs popped! That is a crazy fun game for sure!
- Get 3 plastic bags and put in them, for ex Santa hats, elf ears, reindeer horns, hair color spray and face paint. Then have everyone divide into three groups and pick one “caption” and hand out 1 bag to each group. Then have them all agree on a category like “Pretty, Funny or Serious”, then give them 5 minutes to make up the caption to fit the category.



Lots of balloons, colorful sandwiches and beverages, fun games and lots of music would make your party rocking. The kids would love it. Also take these money saving coupons with you for buying the required things for your party. Tell people to bring friends and hang mistletoe in cute places and get a black light for dancing.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 我们围坐在餐桌旁享受美餐,聊各自的新闻。

2. 我喜欢那些大的聚会,因为只有在那时我才可以见到一些亲戚。

3. 我认为人们去结婚典礼的主要原因是,这是一个特殊的时刻,而且一生只有一次。

4. 春节是中国的一个主要节日,而且已经对中国的一些邻国的新年欢庆产生了重要影响。

5. 当新娘到达新郎家的时候,她不能自己走出花轿,媒婆需要把她一路背到厅堂。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。



*“You don’t marry someone you can live with;
You marry the person who you cannot live without.”*



Topic 28 A Long Journey

长途旅行

一、考试说明

“A Long Journey”这个话题是经历类话题中的核心题,近两年反复考到。考生在描述这个话题的时候要注意题目的要求,尽量描述一次远行,比如出国旅行或者去国内其他城市旅行,而不要说市内郊游等活动。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是自己的一次环欧洲之旅。Part 3中,考官会围绕旅行与出国所涉及的文化影响与考生展开深入讨论。“话题相关材料”可以让我们一起来感受一下作者的无锡之旅,并学习一下火车上好眠的小妙招。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a long journey you enjoyed.

You should say

where you went

when and why you went there

what landscapes you saw

and explain why this was such an unforgettable trip.

引出话题	One journey I went on that was very long indeed was my trip around Europe last summer, travelling by train.
简要介绍	I went for a whole month, going all around Europe from my home country of England east until I got to Eastern Europe, and then back in a loop to Italy. I went so I could see the rich history and culture of the continent , which was practically on my doorstep . I felt it was high time I embarked on a long trip to experience some more of the world and its people.
沿途景色	Travelling by train I kept myself occupied by looking out of the window at the landscapes as they flashed by . The countryside was mostly fields, but once I got to the Alps then it became beautiful. There were towering cliffs of rocks with fast-flowing rivers cutting between valley walls. I could even see a castle on one of the hillsides . Each city I visited brought a new style of architecture and type of person on the street. I saw medieval cottages, baroque cathedrals and shabby, modern apartment blocks. The landscape varied with each country I came to.
印象	I'll never forget this trip because it was the first time I was travelling without a home base . I went with a good friend and we spent a lot of time together. We had memorable conversations on the long train journeys about life, society, religion... all very deep stuff. I also had the chance to see some of the world's most famous sights like the Eiffel Tower and the Dom Cathedral in Cologne. It was fascinating walking up on a train knowing that the next stop I got off at was going to present me with a whole new country with many surprises. It was a unique experience.

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(经历类核心级)

重点词句

all around 到处

in a loop 绕一圈

continent 洲, 大陆

doorstep 门口

embark 开始(旅行)

occupied 被占据

flash by 飞过

the Alps 阿尔卑斯山脉

towering cliffs 高耸的悬崖

fast-flowing river 急流的河

hillside 山腰

style of architecture 建筑风格

medieval cottage 中世纪风

格的小屋

baroque cathedral 巴洛克风格的教堂

home base 大本营

Eiffel Tower 埃菲尔铁塔

Dom Cathedral 大教堂

fascinating 迷人的

unique 奇特的

Part 3 Long Distance Traveling

1. Do you like going on long trips?

I don't just like going on long trips, I love it! I've been on a long trip every year now for the last three years. I really **relish** the chance to get away from my normal life and be **thrown into** a totally new situation. It's a great feeling exploring somewhere totally new, not knowing what to expect or what you're going to find around **the next corner**. I've always felt **wanderlust** and a need to explore, so going on long trips is the perfect way to **fulfill** my need for adventure. Some say the nicest thing about going away is coming home again, and even though I travel to get away from a boring life back home it is still nice to get back to familiar surroundings because you can appreciate them **in a new light**.

- relish 喜欢, 喜好
- throw into 使陷入某种状态
- the next corner 下一个转角处
- wanderlust 漫游癖, 旅游热
- fulfill 满足; 实现
- in a new light 用新的眼光

2. When traveling on a long journey, what do you think you need to pay attention to?

The first thing to pay attention to is your packing. You're not going to be able to **pop back** to your house to pick up something you forgot, so it's important to be careful. If you're going on a long trip into a **well-developed** area of the world then the problems aren't so bad as you can usually find a hospital if you get hurt and there're generally a lot of services available. If you travel in a poorer area though, things can get **hairy**. There may not be good medical care, crime can be a problem and in some places there may even be war. **Have your wits about you** wherever you go.

- pop back 返回
- well-developed 发展良好的
- hairy 危险的; 吓人的
- have one's wits about sb. 保持警觉

3. Do you prefer to travel alone or with others?

This is a **thorny issue**. In general I love my own company and am quite happy **on my own**. Some of the best travelling experiences I've had are when I was alone, where I could think in peace and reflect on what I was doing and seeing. Travelling alone also allows you to more easily meet other people and interact with your surroundings. If you're part of a group, you may **stick together** and not get a true sense of what life is like for locals. That said, travelling with others can be a wise choice when safety is concerned. If you get injured or attacked it's a lot better to have other people

雅思口语必备核心话题

around you to help. **There's safety in numbers.**

- thorny issue 棘手的问题
- on one's own 独自
- stick together 团结在一起; 待在一起
- There's safety in numbers. 人多保险 / 人多安全。

4. What are the benefits of traveling with a friend?

Travelling with a friend is a wonderful way to share the work of travelling. If you need to book a lot of tickets or sort out visas, it can be helpful having someone else there with you to **share the pain**, offer **moral support** and offer advice. It's nice to be able to talk to someone you know well when you're travelling as you're often in strange new environments and you may want someone familiar with you who you know well. Being able to share experiences together can be a great way to **bond** and come closer together. Some of the best travelling stories involve two friends getting in trouble together and sharing some hairy moments.

- share pain 分担痛苦
- moral support 道德上的支持
- bond 团结; 靠拢

The Cultural Impact of Overseas Travel

1. What factors determine how people decide which country to go to?

Well it mostly depends on where their interests lie. People travel to places they find interesting for whatever reason. Most people choose a travel destination based on the local culture, the weather, the type of food, the quality of accommodation available, the tourist sights... there can be a **whole shed load of** factors involved. Other people may have relatives they want to see who live abroad. A lot of the time money also has a big impact on people's decisions. If you don't have much money, you can't afford to travel very far, and are more likely to go somewhere close to home.

- a whole shed load of 大量的

2. When people travel to places that are different to where they come from, what effects does this have on these people?

Some countries are **broadly** similar to your home country. For example, Canada is very similar to America: they share the same language, **continent** and general culture. However, other countries can differ wildly from your life back home. The feeling of **discomfort** and **uneasiness** this **provokes** is often called "**culture shock**". Strange new sights, smells and tastes can leave you feeling scared and make you want to go home, but **after a while** you get used to it. At other times the "**newness**" of a place is refreshing and can make you feel like a new man.

- broadly 总的来说; 大体上来讲
- continent 大陆; 土地
- discomfort 不适
- uneasiness 不自在
- provoke 引起
- culture shock 文化冲击
- after a while 过了一阵子
- newness 新奇

3. What is the importance of experiencing different cultures?

It's incredibly important to experience different cultures. The world is a huge **melting pot** of different ideas and cultures and we all have something to learn from one another. Experiencing

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(经历类核心级)

different cultures **enriches** your life, giving you new **insights** into **humanity** and how people live. It can help us to be less **self-centered** and learn to focus not only on our own communities but people all over the world. If more people experienced different cultures, we'd understand each other a lot more and there'd be a lot less fighting and war. People may say that **blood is thicker than water** and that our family home **comes first**, but that's not how I see it.

- melting pot 熔炉(借指同化许多种族、人物的国家或都市)
- enrich 充实
- insight 洞察力
- humanity 人性; 人道
- self-centered 以自我为中心的, 自私的
- Blood is thicker than water. 血浓于水。
- come first 是第一位的

4. Why do so many Chinese people want to go abroad?

I think Chinese people want to go abroad for the same reasons anyone would: to see a new country and experience a different culture. They may also want to see what other people think about China. There aren't many foreigners living within China so it can be difficult to find one to talk to. The Olympic Games recently exposed many Chinese people to the **international community**; they may have a new taste for international travel as well. Another reason may be to improve their English or to study at a foreign university. There are thousands of Chinese students studying for a degree or **enrolling** at language schools all across Europe and North America.

- international community 国际社会
- enroll 入学注册

三、话题相关材料

A A Long Trip

The Trip to WuXi



When talking about traveling, some of my friends have much complaint, like you have to thread your way among the crowds, wait for the bus desperately and bear anything that would irritate you. Undoubtedly, traveling is a tiring thing in some sense. But if you miss the joy during the traveling it will certainly be a great loss. For me, each time I go out for traveling, I'm always high-spirited, and surprisingly I don't feel that tired. Maybe that's why I'm so into traveling.

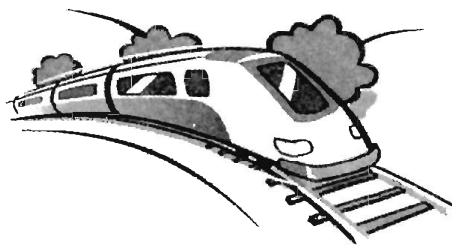
In the National Holiday, I went to the beautiful city Wu Xi for a visit—(lol, the first time to go outside Zhejiang Province)—Amazing trip, I have to admit—When I reached there, I was involved in a green ocean—the city was decorated with hills, trees, and vast grassland. I was refreshed immediately and got the pretty good impression of it. In the following days, I almost touched all the corners of the city, and the most impressive one is Tai Hu. I like being there, either sitting on the chair under the willow watching the fountain or wandering on the soft sand beach enjoying the **scene** of kites flying, kids playing and sunset. Pleasant and comfortable memories emerge on my mind as if I were there again.

雅思口语必备核心话题

Apart from that, I was lucky enough to enjoy the delicious food of different areas as it was held there particularly for the holiday. It was so tempting that I couldn't resist.

Once I said, it's not where you are, but who you are with. When I was together with my good friend in Wu Xi, I was excited all the time wherever it's in a narrow street with countless people or wide play-ground with silence. Different people may have various definitions of happiness, but for me, it's a kind of feeling and attitude that is easily satisfied. To be happy or not, it's a question.

B Tips for Sleeping on A Long Overnight Train Journey



Wear comfy cloths and layer—you don't want to be too hot or cold. I can never sleep in cars or anything but I always take my ipod/music to listen to and at least then I can close my eyes and listen to some relaxing music and just drift away. I never fall asleep, but I feel sort of refreshed after it if you know what I mean.



One tip I have is NOT to drink lager—whiskey or some other shots perhaps, but not pints of stuff that will make your bladder jiggle and shake over the rails!

V-neck pillow, blackout goggle thingies, Nytol (一种安眠药) will all help.



I would have gotten a bed room or something.

Just have ear plugs or a head set. Maybe a blind fold because there not allowed to turn off the lights.



Stay up the night before and watch movies or hang out with friends.

Be tired when you get on, that helps more than anything else except hard drugs.

C What do you do to keep sane on a very long plane journey?



I'm lucky. I just take a wrap and go to sleep. Wake up, eat, sleep, wake up, eat, sleep. Other than that, magazines, books, mp3. Not much else you can do really. Just make sure you get up every 4 hours and move around the cabin.

Also, wriggle your feet and stretch when you are sitting.



Try not to drink any alcohol, because it dehydrates you and you may want to take something that will relax you during that flight. I do travel to Indonesia from Detroit and I do take a relaxer prescribed by my physician.



Alcohol might be the stupidest thing you can do on a long plane trip. You'll obviously get sick. You can bring magazines, books, your laptop, music player, portable DVD player, etc. They usually play a movie for you so you can also watch that. Other than those things...sleeping usually is the best way to kill time on the trip.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 我一直被车窗外快速闪现的风景深深吸引。

2. 我珍爱每一次远离常规生活、投身全新环境的机会。

3. 无论在哪里, 防人之心不可无。

4. 总体来讲, 我喜欢一个人独处, 自得其乐。

5. 其他时候, 新环境带来的新鲜感不仅提神, 还能让人感觉焕然一新。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。



“When you have completed 95 percent of your journey, you are only halfway there.”



经历类进阶级(Topics 29~32)

MP3-43

Topic 29 An Educational Trip 一次社会实践教育

一、考试说明

“一次社会实践教育”是2009年才出现的话题。很多考生对这个话题感到无从下手,其实答案可以是在校期间的一次深入贫困山区的活动,也可以是去敬老院探望的活动等等。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述了自己去天文馆的经历。Part 3深入探讨了学校组织参观的意义。“话题相关材料”是一个专门提供“游学”服务的公司的介绍,另外还有一位中国同学的参观经历。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe an educational visit that you went on when you were in school.

You should say:

who went with you

where you went

what you did there

and explain what you learned on this trip.

引出话题	Recently, a few friends and I were trying to decide on something interesting and unconventional to do. We came up with a list of ideas and started knocking them off one by one. We went hiking, ice skating, and to a few museums; but our expedition to the planetarium turned out to be my favorite and most memorable experience.
活动内容	Nowadays in Beijing with its dry air, city lights, and polluted skies, sometimes it is almost impossible to see the clear blue sky, much less the twinkle of the night stars. So for me this was an amazing and unique experience. As you recline your seats back , you watch as the revolving dome above you comes to life. The narrator of the planetarium speaks smoothly through the peaceful, serene music and guides you through stories about the planets. I absolutely adored the show and will freely admit that I nearly jumped out of my seat during the “big bang” part.
意义	The exhibitions are fun and educational regardless of your age or expertise . It is also worth to note how modern the makers address well-known subjects in a sleek, modern, and very engaging way . I learned about the many different constellations, and where they are

supposed to be visible from the earth. I opened my mind to the many theories brought forth about the **creation of the Universe**, and gained a wider perspective about the existence of life. There is so much to be known about life outside our little world; my trip to the planetarium **instilled in** me a quest for knowledge. Not particularly in astrology, but in all things.

重点词句

come up with 想出

planetarium 天文馆

recline back 向后靠

revolving dome 旋转屋顶

serene music 宁静的音乐

expertise 专业技能

engaging way 吸引人的方式

creation of the Universe 宇宙起源

instill in 灌输

Part 3 School Excursions

1. What are some suitable places for school students to go for an educational visit?

There are many suitable places for schools to take students for educational trips such as the zoo, aquarium, or the planetarium. Field trips provide students with a non-threatening, fun-learning experience. They can get first hand contact and real life experience from professionals in all different fields. For example, a trip to a history museum can teach children about their **rich and illustrious culture** in a way that **appeals to all senses**. Plus there are employees there that know all of the details about the artifacts that they are presenting.

- rich and illustrious culture 丰富且辉煌的文化
- appeal to all senses 引人入胜

2. What do you think are the benefits of taking children to visit places where they can learn something?

One benefit of taking field trips is to allow students a break in the **daily routine**, to provide many wonderful memories, and to explore their own education through **a new set of eyes**. They will be able to better recall what they've learned. Field trips provide great **hands-on** learning opportunities, as well as personal interaction with experts. Some children actually learn best when they are able to interact with their lesson plan and visually see how things work.

- daily routine 常规生活方式
- hands-on 亲身实践的
- a new set of eyes 另一新角度

3. What role do you think the teacher should play on these school excursions?

It takes a lot of work to **organize a trip** for an entire group, so a teacher should **be mindful of** how he or she coordinates it. The teacher should prepare lesson plans and a main goal or purpose for every trip. **Permission forms** should be made for parents and collected by the teacher. The teacher should also pay attention to deadlines and when **up-front payment** is required. A teacher is responsible for the kids, even if there are moms and dads in attendance.

- organize a trip 组织一次旅程
- permission form 批准表格
- be mindful of 留心
- up-front payment 限期付款

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. What are some examples of places where parents could take their children for an “educational visit”?

There are a number of places for parents to take their children for educational trips. Museums are a typically place for people to learn interesting facts, but children can also learn so much from other places as well. A more unconventional place to take kids, especially for children who are raised in the city, would be a farm or an **orchard**. Children can learn about agriculture and the lives of the farmers that grow the food that we eat. They can also learn the process of how food products get from the rural areas to big cities.

- orchard 果园

5. Do you think children can study at home?

I believe children can study at home, if a parent makes a serious effort to keep the student interested and learning. There are some advantages to **homeschooling**. Parents **have** direct **supervision on** what the child is studying **first hand**, and you can make sure the child is learning **at his or her pace**. Parents can ensure overall safety of the child at all times. Parents can also get tutors to teach special skills to their child, such as foreign languages. Parents can make sure their child eats healthy and nutritious meals at home. One of the disadvantages maybe is that the child is missing interaction with kids his or her own age.

- homeschooling 在家自学
- first hand 直接地
- have supervision on 监督
- at one's pace 以某人的节奏

6. In the home, how do you think parents can help their children learn?

Most parents do not have the **know-how** or the specialism of certain subjects to teach their child at home; but if they do enough research and get the right materials, I think it can be successful. Plus, for certain subjects **deemed to be difficult**, they can get a tutor for their child so that they get special attention. Actually many children have benefited greatly from homeschooling, and have tested better than students in public schools. If the parent stays dedicated and **keeps a good schedule**, I believe it is definitely possible and maybe even better for the child.

- know-how 技术, 窍门
- keep a good schedule 坚持执行计划
- deem to be difficult 认为很难

7. Do you think it's necessary for adults to do any study?

It is never too late to go back to school and continue education. For many adult learners the **motivation** to learn **stems from** the desires to help their families, to **get involved in** cultural activities, to improve their confidence, and to develop **broad-based employability skills**. As there is more and more competition in the work field, it is necessary for some to **advance** their **knowledge** and increase their skills. Plus learning can have a **profound impact** on adults' lives: it has **quantifiable health benefits** and it encourages them to play a more active part in their community.

- motivation 动机
- advance knowledge 精进知识
- stem from 萌生于
- profound impact 深远的影响

- get involved in 参与
- broad-based 广泛的
- employability skill 就业技能
- quantifiable 可以计量的
- health benefit 健康益处

8. Do you think it's possible for an adult to study at home, for example, for a degree?

I think it is possible. Adults are **self-motivated** and more eager to learn new things, so they will push themselves to learn **in any atmosphere**. Plus, nowadays the Internet provides the ability to learn from the most current information available right at home, and offers many programs and courses from thousands of schools. Courses can also be scheduled to fit your schedule. Studying at home offers many benefits such as flexibility to work full time and the ability to learn at one's own pace, which is not possible in traditional classroom education.

- self-motivated 自觉的
- in any atmosphere 在任何情况下

三、话题相关材料

A 国内外有很多旅行社为学生提供 **educational tours**, 即所谓的“游学”, 每年都能吸引众多的青少年去周游世界, 探索新知。下面是一个专门为国外学生提供中国游服务的公司的介绍, 里面有一些关于“游学”的词汇很不错。

CnAdventure Educational Tour Program

—A life-changing experience in China

“It is only in adventure that some people succeed in knowing themselves—in finding themselves.”

What Is CnAdventure Educational Tour Program?

CnAdventure is a special department of China Supreme Harmony Travel Service which is one of the largest tour operators in Beijing, China and is authorized by Chinese Government to conduct both inbound and outbound travel organization. CnAdventure Educational Program is a school-based program that is designed for students by providing an educational journey that is constant of rugged/adventure travel, community service, culture exchange, home-stay and language leaning. Rather than merely traveling, our program is more about a personal learning experience. Our program is a great mix of learning and fun. Both students and teachers will be amazed how much we can offer.

Education Tour Objectives

To inspire independent thinking and strengthen social ability.

To allow the body and mind to grow together for a pragmatic and rational personality.

To practice and promote virtues to obtain the fullest development of one's potential.

To expose students to different areas where they can enjoy new cultural and educational experiences and return home with a more open and accepting mind.

To provide students with an opportunity to put their new language skills and knowledge into practice.

To promote a social experience where students live with their peers, take care of their own needs and make certain compromises to get along in a new situation.

How We Work?

The Journey:

CnAdventure Educational Tour Program groups are led by two or three bilingual (English /Chinese) professional leaders who are experts in Chinese culture and can facilitate every aspect of your experience. Unlike any other tour, we travel far from the tourist track, into remote, rural areas where we get deep in touch with ancient Chinese culture. From lodging to meals, and activities to private ground transportation, every detail of your journey is well organized and supervised by CnAdventure staff. Meanwhile, we allocate enough room in our planning to accommodate the valuable input of our participants. Each group will consist of between eight to ten participants; this means that we can give each participant a high degree of attention to detail. Each of our programs provides a unique journey that is mediated and arranged with high consideration paid to each individual participant's interests and personal goals. We work with our participants to create itineraries and program elements.

Team Leaders:

Our team leaders are not only enthusiastic, knowledgeable and fun but also mature, well-rounded individuals with special skills in Chinese culture and other program related fields. They work with the participants to ensure a positive outcome for every trip. They stimulate discussion, generate questions and highlight points of interest while simultaneously monitoring all details of the tour, including the itinerary.

Itineraries:

Our itineraries expose the roots of China's growth and prowess. Throughout China, we arrange programs that will lead students to see the majority of China from different angles of ethnicity, wealth, and political and religious identity. Combining with Chinese language classes, home stays, service project and rugged travel, our programs are meticulously built with tailor-made elements that can meet the group's needs.

Language and Community Service Home-stay:

For each of our tour group we provide daily Chinese language lesson led by either our tour leaders or local Chinese language teacher. For 5 weeks tour we arrange hands-on projects working along with local school or non-profit org to complete meaningful service work and home-stays in remote areas.

Academic Study:

Throughout the journey, tour leaders will arrange lectures on various topics to enhance the knowledge of China and its culture.

B 下面是一位同学参观香港海洋馆的经历,看看是否有新的启发。

When we visited Hong Kong during a winter holiday, my school teachers took us to the world famous Hong Kong Ocean Park. That was my first time to see so many live sea animals and got plenty of life experience not available on any of my textbooks.



The Ocean Park was very large indeed, and there was much to see inside. Nearly 3,000 fish of 280 breeds, in different colors and shapes were exhibited there. On the first floor, I was amazed by seeing such a big fish jar. As I took a closer look, I discovered really colorful fish inside, like a group of lovely little fairies. The fish were of all breeds,

majority of them I could not name.

I told my teacher that I wanted to see dolphins and sea lions, as I heard sea lions and dolphins in the Ocean Park were very lovely. We were led to the Dolphin Study where dolphins show how they learn from human beings. Dolphins are lively creatures fond of making friends with people. They are the most intelligent undersea mammal. I really learned a lot that day. For example I learned that dolphins are good divers. They don't have gill, so they store much oxygen in their blood and muscle. The dolphins we saw were from one family; they stayed together all day long and would not separate, and accompanied each other all the time. I found that animals and human beings had so much in common.

That trip was fun and educational. From my personal experience, I believe field trips are essential in educating students in an all-around way.

四、练习**A** 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 到历史博物馆参观可以通过一种引人入胜的方式让人们了解我们丰富且瑰丽的文化。
2. 孩子在学什么,父母第一时间就能知道,而且孩子还可以依照自己的进度学习。
3. 成年人学习的动力是想要帮助家里,参与文化活动,增强自信并培养全面的工作技能。
4. 现在职场竞争越发激烈,所以我们应该补充知识,提高工作技能。

雅思口语必备核心话题

5. 父母可以带孩子到很多地方旅行,博物馆是典型的可以学到很多知识的地方。
-

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

“Studying abroad is an incredibly fun and rewarding experience. The opportunity to learn about another culture while living in the heart of it is amazing. The experience of learning from another culture cannot truly be taught unless lived through firsthand.”

MP3-44

Topic 30 An Important Stage in Your Life

人生的重要阶段

一、考试说明

“人生的重要阶段”卡片属于偏抽象类题型,但可跟“A big change in your life”“A big decision you've made”卡片通用。“真题演练”中,外教讲述了自己16岁时发生的友情滑铁卢。Part 3 深入讨论年龄及社会中的老年人问题。“话题相关材料”中有对青春的评价,以及一位外国作家战胜癌症的经历。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe an important stage of your life.

You should say:

how old you were

where you were living at the time

what you were doing during this stage

and explain why you think this was an important stage of your life.

引出 话题 友情 受挫	<p>One of the most important times in my life, as it is in almost everyone's life, was when I was sixteen.</p> <p>I was in high school in Beijing. I was a kind of a shy teenager and only had one friend. We were very close and did everything together. We would often go to each other's house for sleepovers, and would stay up late at night chatting about everything two children could ever chat about. We were best of friends until one day when we had a terrible misunderstanding. She thought I had told someone a secret that she had told me, and she decided not to be my friend anymore. She made a new best friend and would strut around with her trying to make me jealous. She would gossip with all the other kids about me. I suddenly became an outcast at school, and thus, became utterly lonely and depressed. I thought there was something seriously wrong with me.</p>
感受	<p>It was not until I talked with my cousin about my situation, that I realized it was not me that had a problem but her. I also began to understand that you can not take what others say and do so close to heart, or you will always feel bad about yourself, and will never be able to live your life. I also realized that bad things happen in life, and you can not hide from them or dig yourself into a hole. I eventually found a new best friend, whom I am still friends with today. I have a more open personality, and I am one of the top students in my college. I believe that situation made me a stronger person. I can handle rejection now wherever it comes from, and just keep rolling with a smile on my face.</p>

雅思口语必备核心话题

重点词句

sleepover 过夜

outcast 被孤立的人

hide from 逃避

strut around 招摇过市

take close to heart 放在心上,

dig oneself into a hole 躲起来

gossip with... 和...说闲话

在意

keep rolling 继续好好生活

Part 3 The Legal Age for Certain Activities

1. In China, what is the legal age of adulthood?

In many countries there are limits set in place for people of certain ages. In China there are no set laws restricting people because of their age. There are no laws set restricting young people from buying cigarettes or alcohol. Most young people do not attempt to buy these products; and if they do, **shop keepers** use **common sense** when selling them. Many countries also have **ratings** on their movies because of **adult material** being portrayed. But in the movie theatres in China, these scenes have been cut out of the film. There is a legal working age of eighteen. Basically there is no real need for a legal age of adulthood in China, it is just implied and enforced by the local community.

- shop keeper 店员
- rating 级数
- common sense 常识
- adult material 成人题材

2. What sorts of things can people do when they reach this legal age of adulthood?

It's kind of different from foreign countries. Even after reaching the legal adult age, young people don't usually drink or go out to clubs; they usually just study and go to school. But after **turning 18**, youngsters can get more respect from their parents. They are treated as adults, because parents would understand they can take care of themselves. For example, they can **go** travelling or **camping** alone.

- turn 18 过 18 岁
- go camping 郊游

3. Since young people seem to be maturing faster than before, do you think it will be necessary to change this legal age for reaching adulthood?

I don't think it is necessary. Getting mature is about experience, not only about age. Take China for example, people normally go to college at 19; only after that, they begin to take care of themselves and live on their own. They begin to try and learn how to **deal with people** and other problems, and they just start to get to know what real life is. So, I believe 18 is still a **sensible age**.

- deal with people 与人打交道
- sensible age 合理的年龄

4. What is the minimum age for getting married in China?

Well I guess it's 20 for girls, 22 for guys. There are a lot of people, especially in the rural areas, that get married before that. Many get married as teenagers, and they put more importance on **raising a family**, mainly because they don't go to universities. In big cities, such as Beijing, there are some people that do not get married until later in life, because they are more **focused on** their careers.

- focus on 专注于
- raise a family 养家

5. Do you think there are any benefits from delaying marriage?

I can't say there are many benefits. The fact is people nowadays have to marry late, because we usually graduate from universities at the age of 22 or 23. After that we need to struggle to try and **make a better life** for ourselves. People only get married when everything is ready. If there are any benefits, I believe delaying marriage can make it last longer. After people have a family, they are mature in every aspect. Waiting until you find the right person can also help lower the **rate of divorce**.

- make a better life 更好地生活
- rate of divorce 离婚率

6. In China, what birthdays, representing reaching a new stage of life, are especially celebrated?

In China, whether it be man or woman, I believe that a person's 30th birthday represents a new stage of life. Most people by this age have **figured out** what they really want out of life. You are more mature, you have gained some success in a career, you may have family, and you have learned what life really is about.

- figure out 弄清楚

7. In what ways does the government in China ensure the welfare of old people?

The government ensures the **welfare of seniors** by providing them with **lowest living insurance** and certain benefits. They can go to any **public park** or tourist attraction for free. Public transportation is free and they are given special seats on bus and subway. Seniors without children can get food and extra money during Spring Festival.

- welfare of seniors 老年人的安康
- public park 公园
- lowest living insurance 低保

三、话题相关材料

A 青春无疑是人生中最重要阶段之一,让我们看看国外网友的一些感慨吧。

Why Is Youth an Important Stage in One's Life ?



Youth is the most important stage of one's life because one is at the top level of one's physical as well as the mental strength. In addition to acquiring knowledge it is also a time for learning social skills and developing a sense of self-awareness.



Youth is the time when we should learn values, language, cultural norms and traditions. We learn how to interact with people; we learn right from wrong; we learn how to live in society without being considered a pariah. We also learn the consequences of acting outside social mores. We learn that life is not fair; we don't always get what we want. We learn about controlling our desires and passions...It is much easier to learn these things as children than as adults.



Think about it: it is when you learn a lot about life. You learn how to deal with friends and relationships; you learn many basic skills in school; you set patterns of habits for your lifestyle; you understand much of the world

雅思口语必备核心话题

around you. Youth is a time of learning when responsibility becomes important and your personality and attitude are pretty much set. You change from childhood curiosity to self-awareness and capability of adulthood.

I think that time right after high school when people are making true life decisions is probably one of the most important times of a person's life. That's when people are choosing what career path to follow and sometimes mates. People are moving out on their own for the first time, voting for the first time—a lot of new things.

B 生命中最重要的决定——对人生态度的选择。

The Most Important Decision of Your Life

Mark Tewart

On November 19, 2005, a day after having surgery, I was diagnosed with squamous cell carcinoma cancer. I would compare receiving the news to going to the dentist and being numbed. However, this numbed my whole body. For 20 minutes I rushed through all kinds of thoughts and emotions—shock, anger, “why me?” questions, sadness.

After the 20 minutes, I made a big decision. I decided to live. I decided that all of the emotions and thoughts I was experiencing were not supporting me. I decided right then and there to switch my mind and all actions to that of support and complete cure. At that moment, I was cured.

On January 31, 2006 I received my 33rd and final daily radiation treatment. I am now cancer free. I did not need the doctor to declare that for me; I had already made that decision from the day of diagnosis. I had even told my doctor that at my first appointment.

My whole life I have believed in the power of the mind. The ability to create your outer life from thoughts and emotions from within are undeniable. Nothing is as powerful as your personal philosophy in life. The good news is that your personal philosophy is simply decided by you and your own free will.

In my lifetime, I have been both poor and rich. I have had both sad and happy times. I have lived through tragedies and triumphs. One thing that has never wavered has been my mental approach to whatever has come towards me. Nothing can create wealth and abundance in any segment of a person's life more than their attitudes and thoughts.

I have seen materially rich people with great poverty of mind and I have seen people in great struggles with an attitude of abundance. Wealth and possessions can flee in an instant, but nothing or nobody can take away your mind and your choice of thought.



Whenever friends or relatives would begin to discuss my disease, they would focus on how it was so unfair, especially since I am a lifetime non-smoker. Ninety-nine percent of the particular cancer that I had occurs in heavy smokers. I had to make a decision not to focus on whether it was fair or not and focus on what could be done to move forward.

I made a decision to research my disease. I wanted to be empowered in my decisions. I created a regimented approach that included traditional treatment along with nutrition, supplements, whole body detoxification, exercise, proper rest, mental imaging and prayer. Some of these approaches were never mentioned by traditional medicine practitioners. However, I made the decision to be in charge of my knowledge and my actions.

After witnessing many people going through treatment for cancer and experiencing both my parents passing from the disease as well, I am more convinced than ever that your attitude and power of your mind makes a difference in everything you do in life. Your decision about your attitude in life is the most important choice of your life.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 电影中有成人题材,所以很多国家把它分等级,但这种内容在中国电影院放映时都被删减掉了。
2. 我认为18岁是象征成熟的合理年龄。人们开始学习如何与人相处及解决问题之道,人们开始知道人生的真谛。
3. 很多人十几岁就结婚了,之后把精力放在养家糊口上,主要是因为没念大学。
4. 政府发给老年人生活低保及其他福利,比如老年人可以免费进公园和其他旅游景点。
5. 只有当万事俱备时人们才会结婚;人们成家之后各方面会更成熟;耐心地等待合适的人成家也能降低离婚率。

B 听MP3实战演练。

*"There is a fountain of youth: it is your mind, your talents,
the creativity you bring to your life and the lives of people you love.
When you learn to tap this source, you will truly have defeated age."*

Topic 31 A Happy Event

一件开心的事

一、考试说明

“一件开心的事”是雅思经历类常见卡片,可与很多卡片联合使用,如“The most impressive party”“A family event”“A festival”等等。“真题演练”部分,外教讲述了跟家人去大连海洋世界的经历。Part 3 深入探讨幸福的含义以及人生中的回忆。“话题相关材料”部分提供两篇阅读材料:幸福的真正含义和快乐的回忆,希望与同学们一起找到幸福的真谛。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe an enjoyable event from the past that you remember well.

You should say:

what the event was

when and where it happened

who participated in this event

and explain why this event was so enjoyable.

引出话题	One of the happiest events in my life was when my family and I went to the Aquarium in Dalian. It is the biggest and most spectacular aquarium in Asia.
事件介绍	I was nine at the time and had had a very bad summer holiday that year, since I had to stay home for most of the break because I broke my leg. My Mom and Dad did not tell me about the trip until a week before we left. When they first told me I did not believe them, but they finally convinced me that we were really going. The day before we left I could hardly sleep because I was so excited. We had done a lot of packing and preparing, but I still did not feel sleepy. Eventually when I did drift off , I had a dream about riding a dolphin. It took us about ten hours by train to get to Dalian. When we got there we settled in our hotel and then had dinner.
事件感受	The next day we got up very early and headed for the Aquarium. We saw so many different kinds of beautiful fish, exciting shows, and listened to interesting stories from the tour guides. My favorite was the dolphin show . The entertainers rode on the dolphins' backs, and one entertainer even got flipped high into the air from a dolphin's nose. I love my parents so much for giving me such a special opportunity and memories that I will cherish all my life.

重点词句

do packing 收拾行囊

drift off 慢慢睡着

settle in 落脚在

head for 去往某地

dolphin show 海豚表演

get flipped high into the air 被顶到空中

Part 3 Happiness & Happy events

1. What are some examples of family activities that make people feel happy?

Families usually spend the most time together on holidays. The most important holiday in Chinese culture is the Spring Festival. Families gather and **have a big feast** to be thankful for what they have and to wish for good luck in **the coming year**. In my family we all make dumplings together. My grandmother chooses one special dumpling and hides a gold coin or ring inside. The family member who finds this special dumpling is guaranteed good luck for the year. After dinner we gamble for money in the form of mahjong tournaments. Then we all go outside and **set off fireworks**. But now many cities in China have banned the use of fireworks except on Spring Festival, because of fire risks. Either way the whole family **stays up all night** together. We also have a special tradition where we put on new socks with the figure of an evil person on the base; and at midnight we step on the person, so that we can **drive away** evil people.

- have a big feast 吃大餐
- the coming year 来年
- set off fireworks 放爆竹
- stay up all night 熬夜
- drive away 赶走

2. Why do people feel happy when they are with members of their family?

I think people feel most happy when they are with family members, because they are with people that they trust and feel comfortable being entirely open with. Family members **love you unconditionally** and are less **judging**. Family surrounds you with a positive and supportive environment. The happiest people I know have a good family life. They have traditions and activities that create a special closeness.

- love sb. unconditionally 无条件爱某人
- judging 批判性的

3. Are the things that make people happy today the same as several decades ago?

Yes, at least for the simple things, such as family, friends, finding love, and having wealth. But as for entertainment and recreation, these things are always changing with technology and globalization. Today, just about **every household** has a television set and an Internet connection. More people are sitting in front of screen rather than being outside playing sports or going out with friends. Also as there is more and more western influence in China, a growing number of young Chinese people are being found at bars and dance clubs. More kids **are into** different **genres of music** and are dressing in different ways.

- every household 每家每户
- be into sth. 喜欢某事
- genres of music 音乐种类

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. Do you think money makes people happy?

Money is only part of the **equation** for happiness. It is more of a means to an end. **Going through** the stress and storm of making money does make you happy sometimes, because you see the **substantial amount of growth** right before your eyes. **At the same time/token** though, you start to neglect the more important things in life, which are relationships with friends and family. I think it is not money that makes you happy, but it is the people that you can share it with.

- equation 关系状态; 相等
- substantial amount of growth 实质性的增长
- go through 经历
- at the same token 同样地, 以相同的代价

Memories

1. Do you think people mostly remember sad events or happy events?

It is my experience that it is more difficult to forget sad events. It seems that we are more affected by unhappy events than the happy ones. We tend to think about them longer and they usually have consequences that last longer periods of time. It could also be unwillingness **on our part** to **accept a loss**. It also may be that a part of the mind continues to deny the reality of that particular event.

- on one's part 对某人而言
- accept a loss 接受损失

2. Sometimes, people replace memories of real events with their own versions of the events. What do you think of this?

Sometimes people replace memories of real events with their own versions because our imagination is more interesting than the truth. Some people **are so conscious of** what other people think of them, that they invent stories to make themselves seem greater than they really are. Another reason is that as people get older their memory **fades**. They can only remember certain details, and so they unconsciously **fill in** the rest. Whether it be **intentional** or unintentional, people's memories of events are usually unreliable.

- be conscious of 在意
- fill in 补充, 填补
- fade 渐渐消退
- intentional 故意的

3. Why do some people keep diaries?

Some people like painting, some like **directing videos**, and some people just enjoy writing. I keep a diary because when I **have pent up feelings** or thoughts, I have to get them out somewhere. A diary is something that I can **confide** in, because they are things I could never tell anyone else. It is also fun to go back and read things **from years gone by**. By keeping a diary, I can practice new ways of expressing feelings through detail, metaphors, similes, and other writing techniques. Sometimes I also write poems and songs in my diary.

- direct video 拍录影
- confide 吐露秘密
- have pent up feelings 怀有被压抑的情感
- from years gone by 多年以后

4. Do you think the older generation should pass on their life experiences to the next generation by recording these experiences in a diary?

Yes, I do think that the older generation should **pass on** their **life experiences** in some **form of**

writing. If they do not, their legacy will die with them, and their family will lose their entire history over time. It is important for new generations to know and understand where they came from, so they do not make the same mistakes as **previous generations**. Also it is a way for those that **pass away** to be remembered. Most young people do not listen to or they forget their elder's advice and instruction; so if it is written, it will be there for them when they need it and they are willing to accept it.

- pass on life experience 传递人生经验
- in form of... 以...的形式
- previous generation 上一代
- pass away 过世

三、话题相关材料

A 幸福是什么? 每个人心中都有一幅不同的幸福画面。下面就听听大家的意见吧。关于幸福的话题在雅思口语和写作考试中都出过题, 同学们, 注意啦!

What Is Happiness?

- I define happiness as ... having more than enough in each area of life—more than enough faith, more than enough relationships, more than enough physical, emotional and mental resources.
- I define happiness as ... being at peace with oneself and the world. It happens when your mind (intent), body (action) and spirit (conscience) vibrate in unison. A rare occurrence when you leave it to chance but can happen all the time if you consciously seek it.
- I define happiness as ... having the courage and responsibility to be a role model for my daughter to create her own destiny and not rely upon anyone for her happiness. Everyone is worthy of such a gift.
- I define happiness as ... that sense of warmth that begins at the core of the soul, spreads to the heart, and radiates outward from the eyes and lips of those who know it. The gift of happiness is elusive, but tangible. You cannot seek to find that which makes you happy for happiness comes from within and by your own choice.
- I define happiness as ... waking up with a smile, jumping over every obstacle that you encounter each day, thanking God for all he has created and for all we have...then going to bed and having totally awesome dreams!
- I define happiness as ... a seed that God had planted in our heart, and we have to learn during the whole life to make it grow and flourish in a splendid flower, by learning to love each other
- Happiness to me is the knowledge that someone cares for me. It's the feeling that if everything else goes wrong in my life, that love won't change. It's the feeling that I've accomplished something in my life. It's the hard work I put into



Be Happy!!

accomplishing more. It's the little things, the enjoyment I get from a book, the few brain dead hours I spend watching TV a week, the short amounts of time I get to spend with friends just talking and cutting up. It's the knowledge that while I have responsibilities and restrictions that keep me from doing everything that I want to, they can't stop me from enjoying my free time.

B 每个人都有快乐的回忆,看看下面这些网友的快乐经历,有没有勾起你的回忆?

What Is the Happiest Memory of Your Life?



Well, I'm only 17 so I doubt the BEST moment has happened yet, but the best I can remember was when I was 6 or 7, my 25 year old cousin Allison had taken me to chuckie cheeses during the summertime. We were driving back home and I remember her sunroof was open and I had never drank Pepsi before. She asked me if I wanted any and I said no because I thought it was gross, but she insisted that it was better than coke and I drank some. Then I remember her having "rock music" playing on the radio and she told me that it was okay to listen to, so she turned it up. That was the first time I had Pepsi and the first time I listened to rock music. Strange memory, but one of my best.



When I stepped off an airplane in the Pittsburgh airport, first time I've ever flown, to meet someone extremely important and special to me. That was the most beautiful memory to date, and also the ensuing day/evening was the happiest I've ever been to date.



I have many but I will give this one up to answer. It would be when I was snuggled up on the couch watching a movie with my then girlfriend. It was raining out and we had the windows open and she fell asleep in my arms. I laid there and played in her hair and held her tight until I fell asleep there with her in my arms and myself in hers. You see we had been split before and I never thought I would ever see or talk to her again let alone be holding her close. I never wanted that night to end; it was just perfect. It's a moment of happiness among many she helped to introduce into my life. I would give anything to have just one more night like that one with her; she was and in many ways still is the love of my life.

第三章 雅思口语话题卡(经历类进阶)

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 在中国文化中最重要的是春节, 合家团聚一起吃顿团圆饭, 感谢自己所拥有的一切, 并且希望来年交好运。

2. 历尽艰辛赚到钱有时确实让人开心, 因为你亲眼看见了自己的成长。

3. 我发觉有一段时间我指望那些对我来讲重要的人带给我快乐, 结果却往往是失望。

4. 人们之所以难忘不愉快的经历是因为要否认这个事实或者不愿意接受失败。

5. 越来越多的西方文化影响着中国, 越来越多的中国年轻人去酒吧或舞厅。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。

*“Being happy doesn't mean that everything is perfect.
It means that you've decided to look beyond the imperfections.”*

Topic 32 A Project or Homework Assignment

一个项目或家庭作业

一、考试说明

“A project or homework assignment”这个话题要求考生描述完成的一个项目或者作业,它对于正在工作和正在学习的同学都是适用的。正在学校学习的同学既可以描述一项家庭作业,也可以描述大学里常见的需要多人合作完成的课题;而工作了的考生可以描述在工作中完成过的一个项目或任务。在“真题演练”部分,外教讲述的是自己在高中时做过的一项家庭作业——调查垃圾回收情况。Part 3中,考官会围绕中国的学校以及教育形式等话题与考生展开深入讨论。在“话题相关材料”部分,让我们来了解一位外国小学生完成的生物作业吧。

二、真题演练

CUE CARD

Describe a project that you were once involved in.

You should say:

the topic of this project or homework

when and where you did this project

what research or preparation you did

and explain what you learned from this experience.

引出话题	The topic of my project was “ Recycling in My Neighborhood”. I had to conduct a study on how people recycle household rubbish in my local community.
简单介绍	This was a piece of homework I had to do for geography in high school. I must have been around sixteen years old at the time. I completed the project by conducting a survey on the houses around my neighborhood. This was a suburb of a small city in England called Chester.
具体活动	I started with my own street to see if they used the same recycling bins we did at home, which the garbage men come and collect. I also went down to the local recycling center to talk to some of the people there about how often they went and what sort of things they recycled. I used a clipboard to record my findings and then input the data into a computer database. Before conducting the survey I also had to study the issue of recycling as a whole to find out what kind of things can be recycled, what the common ways of recycling are and how easy it is.
收获	I learnt that recycling is a lot easier than people think it is. In my town you could place glass, paper and plastic into special containers that would get taken away by the garbage trucks every week. If you didn't want to do that, you could take it to the local recycling center instead. Recycling is mostly a matter of dedication . It's easy to be lazy and just throw things away, but if we're careful we can recycle a lot of household waste and help save the environment.

重点词句

recycle 回收

geography 地理

bin 垃圾箱

conduct 进行

survey 调查

clipboard 剪贴板, 笔记板

household rubbish 家庭垃圾; 生活垃圾

dedication 贡献, 奉献

Part 3 Schools in China

1. Tell me about the typical homework you had to do in high school.

Every day students get set homework by the teacher. It's really tiring having to do work every single night! Most of the questions are boring, to be honest. They're mostly **geared** towards getting you to practice what you learnt in school that day. Sometimes it's so boring it can be something as boring as just copying an article. It's **designed to** make you remember facts rather than use your brain actively. This is a terrible way to learn! All it does is to make you remember things; it doesn't make you more educated or more **intelligent**. More interesting homework like **essay** writing or creative projects would be much more useful.

- gear 使适合
- intelligent 聪明的
- designed to 设计用于...
- essay 小论文

2. Do you think students in China have too much homework?

Absolutely! All the Chinese people I know never stop telling me how horrible it was to do so much homework in school. Most of them have **put it behind** them now, but I can tell it still **grates on** them. They say that having so much homework **ruined** their **social lives** and meant that they never had time to do anything else. Personally I think they're right, and that it's dangerous to give children so much work to do. It means they can't develop socially or in other ways if they're always stressed out with homework. Some people even **commit suicide** because they are so depressed about their **gigantic workloads**.

- put behind 置于脑后; 不予考虑
- commit suicide 自杀
- grate on 使...发怒、心烦
- gigantic 巨大的
- ruin 破坏
- workload 工作量
- social life 社交生活

3. Do you think homework is necessary?

As much as I am **loath to admit** it, yes, I do think homework is necessary. Students need work to complete at home as well as in school for several reasons. It's important to complete **extra work** so you can really **hammer home** what you have learnt from the teacher. Homework allows you to practice your writing skills in preparation for tests. You can research extra information you wouldn't learn from school lessons and improve yourself. There are simply not enough hours in the school day for someone to achieve their best; they need to do some homework as well to really **push** themselves to the limit.

- loath to admit 不得不承认
- hammer home 给...以深刻的印象
- extra work 附加工作
- push 推动

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. How do you think modern science and technology has influenced education today in China?

Very little. Although new technology has come into the classroom, it isn't used to improve the teaching much. Education methods are still **highly traditional**, with **rote** learning and repetition, a common way of learning something. Outside the classroom I think many students are beginning to use technology to help them with their education by using personal computers or doing research on the Internet. The Internet especially is a **godsend** to people who want to find out information or learn something not taught by their classroom teacher.

- highly traditional 非常传统的
- rote 死记硬背; 机械的方法
- godsend 天赐之物; 宝贵的东西

Home Schooling and Other Forms of Alternative Education

1. Do you think it's important for children to go to school to be educated or is it possible for a child to be educated at home, without attending a school?

It's perfectly possible for a child to be educated at home, provided that their **home-education** is **up to scratch**. I don't agree that a child should be educated at home if the education they are going to receive there is poor quality, but if the home-educator is serious about their job, it's totally fine. If the child is taught by a private tutor, this can actually be a great advantage for them as they'll receive personal attention and won't have to compete with a whole class of other children. The trouble is that private tutors don't come cheap! Another potential worry is the social effect of spending all your time in the house. An important part of **school life** is being with your friends and learning to be sociable. I think that if you were educated at home, it might be **trickier** making friends or spending time with them.

- home-education 家庭式教育
- up to scratch 合格; 处于良好状态
- school life 校园生活
- trickier 更难应付的

2. Why do some parents prefer home schooling for their children?

Well, obviously with a private tutor you get a lot more **bang for your buck** with a better education for your child. Some parents may also love their "little darlings" so much that they want to keep them at home where they are **safe and sound**. Maybe parents want to know where their child is at all times and want to be involved in their lives all day. Some children are home schooled because they have disabilities, which means that they wouldn't fit in at school and I'd say that's a very **legitimate** reason for home schooling. The same applies if they are **getting bullied** at school. They may also have a problem with the school's **curriculum** and wish to teach them their own lessons. On the whole though I think a lot of parents are just too over-protective. Another reason for home schooling might be because the parents are extremely **religious** and feel that only they can teach their child the "correct" education according to their faith.

- bang for the buck 合算; 划算
- safe and sound 安然无恙
- legitimate 正当的
- get bullied 被欺负
- curriculum 课程
- religious 严谨的; 虔诚的

3. Do you think most parents are capable of educating their children at home?

I'd be a bit **dubious** about this. To be honest, I think that teachers, as professional educators, are by far the best people to be teaching children. For all their best intentions, many parents are not qualified to teach and may do a very bad job. This is unfair to the child concerned. I think that most parents can educate their children at home; I just don't think the education they provide will be **up to much**. They really need professional advice from an expert and a structured curriculum to follow.

- dubious 怀疑的
- up to much 有很多价值

4. Do you think it's important for students to relate to teachers on a personal, face-to-face basis?

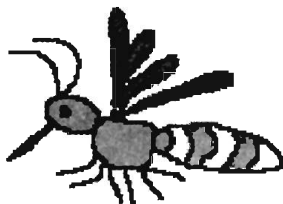
This issue is a little **up in the air** for me. Some of my best memories have been of teachers at school who mentored me and saw me through some tough times. The personal contact I had with one teacher has been very important in **shaping** who I am today. However, I'm not sure if people need personal **face-to-face contact** to get a good education. I think you can learn a lot on your own simply by reading or going on the Internet. There are many courses out there that don't have a personal teacher for you, just a reading list and some tests.

- up in the air 悬而未决; 不确定
- face-to-face contact 面对面交流
- shape 塑造

三、话题相关材料

下面这篇材料是一个英国6年级学生完成的生物课后作业。作业的要求是通过掌握昆虫各部位肢体的名词,对昆虫本身进行深入了解。我们一起看看他完成的这份有趣的作业,同时也顺便了解一下昆虫。

Insect Body Parts



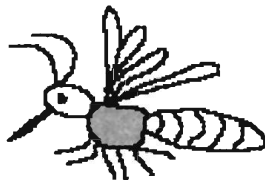
The most visible parts of the body of an adult insect are: the head, the antennae, the mouthparts, the thorax, the wings, the legs, and the abdomen.

Head



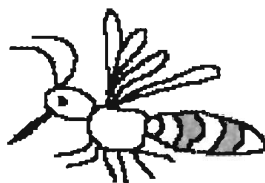
The head is the anterior of the three body regions of an adult insect. It bears the eyes (usually a pair of compound eyes), the antennae and the mouthparts.

Thorax



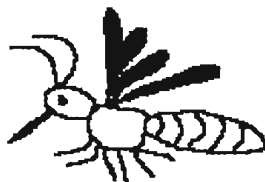
The thorax is the middle of the three body regions of an adult insect. It is composed of 3 segments. It bears 3 pairs of legs (one on each segment) and usually 2 pairs of wings. Some insects have only 1 pair of wings.

Abdomen



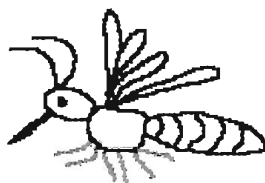
The abdomen is the posterior of the three body regions of an adult insect. It is composed of 11 segments. The abdomen bears the external genitalia of the insect. In female insects these consist of an ovipositor.

Wings



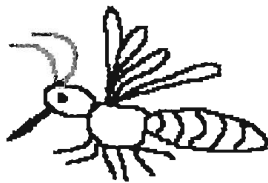
Most adult insects have 2 pairs of wings, but some (for example flies) have only 1 pair of wings. Usually the wings are membranous but in some insects they can be leathery or hard. Sometimes the wings bear hairs or small scales.

Legs



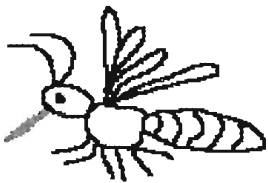
Adult insects have 6 legs. Each of the segments of the thorax bears 1 pair of legs. The legs are segmented. Often the last segment of the leg bears a small claw. In some insects, the legs are specially adapted for jumping.

Antennae



The head of most adult insects bears a pair of antennae. Insects use the antennae to detect odours or they use them as tactile (touch) organs. Antennae are very variable in form and size.

Mouthparts



The mouthparts of adult insects can be of different types. In many species they are of the chewing type, for example in grasshoppers and beetles. Others have sucking mouthparts for example shaped like stylets in bugs and aphids or shaped like a coiled tongue in butterflies and moths. The different types of mouthparts determine how the insect feeds.

四、练习

A 请将下列句子翻译成英文。

1. 在我们居住的镇里,你可以把玻璃、纸和塑料制品放进特殊的垃圾桶里,每星期都会有垃圾车把它们收走。

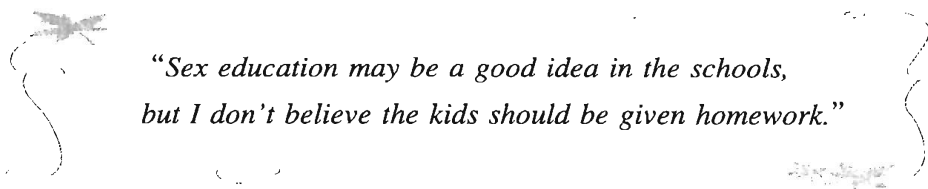
2. 大多数作业都是要你练习当天在学校学到的内容。

3. 一些人由于工作量过大,导致情绪抑郁,甚至自杀。

4. 私人老师教授的孩子可以享有很大的优势——获得更多关注,而且不需要和全班同学竞争。

5. 但是,我也不确定良好的教育是不是一定要面对面交流。

B 听 MP3 实战演练。



"Sex education may be a good idea in the schools, but I don't believe the kids should be given homework."

练习题答案

Topic 1 An old person who you admire

A

1. My grandmother is getting on a bit now—she’s nearly 80 years old.
2. Being old can be a lonely experience, and knowing that your family loves you and cares for you can be a wonderful comfort.
3. Many old people take up hobbies such as Tai Chi or board-games. One can often see groups of older ladies dancing to music in the streets as a form of exercise and for fun.
4. Nowadays in China there are some colleges that are exclusively for old people to attend.
5. Because of her dedication and perseverance, I’ve learned that no matter how tough a situation looks or how impossible it seems, if there’s a will, there’s a way.

Topic 2 A school friend

A

1. I’ll always remember Sam well because he was my closest companion during my time at primary school.
2. He’s such a larger than life character; he always has a story to tell and a joke to share.
3. I have a wide range of interests, so I think it’s good to have a wide circle of friends because that way I’m always able to find someone who I can talk to about something.
4. As you get older, you look for people with characteristics that are much like yourself. Birds of a feather flock together, anyway.
5. New technology such as the Internet has made it a lot easier to find others interested in the same things as you.

Topic 3 A person you’d like to be similar to

A

1. She has been my teacher, counselor, role model, and friend for the past 21 years.
2. Many celebrities abuse alcohol and drugs, and many are in constant troubles with the law. Basically, the majority of entertainment stars are not fit to serve as role models for young people today.
3. Being independent is being totally responsible for yourself in every way. So I think that once you can fully support yourself financially and successfully manage your budget, you are truly independent.

4. Today in our fast-paced world it seems that everyone is looking to see what is best for himself and forgets about the important things in life.
5. Obviously Dick is strong and determined; he couldn't compete if he wasn't, but he is also the most loving and caring man I have ever heard of.

Topic 4 A person who visited your home

A

1. I think in the short time we had together we became closer than any of my other friends.
2. Usually when Chinese people welcome guests into their home, they prepare large feasts.
3. When people in China are invited to someone's home they do not usually bring a gift. They just offer to have the host over to their house next time, in order to return the favor.
4. Some people don't like surprise visit, so it's always best to give a quick phone call to see if they want company.
5. This is why it is important to understand and learn basic Chinese etiquette so as not to offend anyone and to avoid any embarrassing situations.

Topic 5 A family you know well

A

1. I think she is very lucky to have such a close family that helps each other so much.
2. Attributes of a good parent are love, discipline, and the ability to cultivate a child's interests into talents.
3. For important matters, they usually discuss them together, but my mother eventually has the final say, because she's more sophisticated and clever.
4. Maruko's mother tends to scold Maruko a lot. She is a strict mother but a very pleasant one.
5. The Chinese government introduced the policy in 1979 to alleviate the social and environmental problems of China. The policy is controversial both within and outside China because of the issues it raises.

Topic 6 A person who is good at his or her job

A

1. His enthusiasm and energy is infectious and makes everyone in his class more focused on their work and their school-life.
2. For the high school students, there aren't many opportunities for them to gain practical work experience, because here in China academic study is really important for the students if they want to go to universities.
3. If someone leaves school and wants to enter the world of work straight away then they need skills that show they have maturity and are willing to take responsibility.

雅思口语必备核心话题

4. The legal retirement age is sixty for men and fifty-five for most women. This is in-line with most industrialized nations.
5. Within hours, Premier Wen Jiabao was on a plane to the worst-hit areas. Within a day, some 100,000 soldiers had been mobilized. The government acted with an urgency lacking in other, more developed countries.

Topic 7 A place for shopping

A

1. It's close to my apartment and my place of work, so it's extremely easy to get to. Sometimes it's a big hassle to walk farther away to a larger store with more things on sale.
2. They usually specialize in one product or another, such as bicycles, sports clothing, mobile phones or stationary.
3. The most effective adverts build what is called a "brand": a recognizable name that people trust.
4. Supermarkets now offer the choice of up to 40,000 lines—everything from economy to niche products at competitive prices.
5. When you're shopping online you do not have to worry about wasting your gas driving around, you do not have to worry about people's attitude and you do not have to wait in long lines!

Topic 8 A tourist attraction

A

1. It was built some 600 years ago; the complex consists of almost 1,000 surviving buildings with tens of thousands of rooms.
2. I took one of my foreign friends there recently. It was fun, even though I had been there many times before.
3. Many like to eat exotic foods that they may not be able to get at home.
4. There are many disadvantages to living in a popular tourist destination. Cost of living rises in almost every aspect from food to rent to fuel.
5. I personally think the best tourist attractions in China are the experiences you have off the tourist trail.

Topic 9 A place where people listen to music

A

1. Most of the time punk-rock live shows from local bands are performed there, but sometimes they have world-wide known bands perform there as well.
2. If you need to chill out after a hard day at work and you need some music to relax yourself, then Mao Live is totally the place that you want to go.
3. People say that I've got a knack for music and that I have good musical instincts.

4. I think it's probably okay to buy one or two pirated music CDs but you should always support the bands you like by buying the official version.
5. Using the Internet, people can search for a specific piece of music, artist or album and download it in only a few minutes.

Topic 10 A place with a lot of water

A

1. The government makes policy to urge citizens saving water resource.
2. Nowadays people, particular in big cities, care more about the hygiene. They take showers, brush their teeth and wear clone or perfume every day to smell good.
3. Saving water will ensure more stable habitats for the birds and other wild animals that depend on our water environment for survival.
4. People can enjoy lots of water sports, like surfing, water skiing, fishing and water polo.
5. Children can play in the sand all day without getting bored. They have so much fun digging holes and building sand castles.

Topic 11 A cafe or restaurant

A

1. It's down a small street and is a real best-kept-secret.
2. I don't go there often because it's right in the center of the Beijing and I live on the outskirts.
3. You can totally relax and enjoy your meal without feeling rushed.
4. There's a very popular Sichuan restaurant near my work that's always crowded with people who enjoy hot and spicy food.
5. A lot of cooks tend to overcook spaghetti and thus ruin the whole taste.

Topic 12 A polluted place

A

1. I personally suppose we should be more conscious of surroundings, because human activities can cause many environmental problems, like global warming, soil erosion and acid rain.
2. The Chinese industry is rapidly growing, and pollution is growing more serious.
3. The green house effect is being caused by the use of fossil fuels and the destruction of the rain forests.
4. People who are now old grew up in the thriftier era and have maintained that attitude.
5. Without the greenhouse effect, the planet would never have been warm enough to allow life to form.

Topic 13 A childhood game

A

1. I would say that this depends largely on the adult.
2. Some people think that children today are less active because they have so much easy access to entertainment, and can't use their imagination because entertainment is so common.
3. Cooperative games that emphasize teamwork and working together to achieve a goal build social skills.
4. Some argue that because real life is a competitive experience, it's not right to pull the wool over children's eyes and make them think that they'll never have to compete with anyone.
5. One huge difference in modern times is that we now have thousands of computer games to choose from, whereas a few decades ago the idea of using a computer to play games was unthinkable.

Topic 14 A magazine

A

1. Magazines that I read are mostly for teenagers and young adults who are growing up and want to read articles they can relate to.
2. Magazines are made to sell products and to entertain; while newspapers are used more just to inform readers about the important aspects that affect your lives.
3. Nowadays when people read newspapers, they firstly scan the headlines, but if there is nothing fun, they just don't read it.
4. Compared with western media sources, Chinese government sensors more information than they do.
5. I think news should be received from non-biased journalists that work just to give their own personal opinions, or just to report the facts.

Topic 15 Another language

A

1. Learning another language gives the learner the ability to step inside the mind and context of that other culture.
2. We can be a better person by making plans and embracing every opportunity; learning a foreign language is absolutely a good move.
3. Different languages are of importance for a country's cultural and educational development, and also make it alive.
4. English is the most widely spoken language with regards to number of countries, even though Chinese has more native speakers.
5. Jose becomes the man of the world by mastering 10 different languages.

Topic 16 A performance

A

1. It's a largish theatre that puts on many plays and other performances a year.
2. The performance perfectly captured the characters from the book and really brought them to life.
3. Seeing your favorite band walk onto the stage is incredibly exciting, and when they start to play the first song of the night the entire venue can erupt into cheers and applause.
4. I loved the duets she did with another artist together; there was so much love in their eyes and voice.
5. I had a feeling like we were all part of the stage, she really brought it to the level where a lot of artist today should be jealous.

Topic 17 A physical activity

A

1. Now that life is less demanding, everywhere you go that has a park or playground is usually filled with people playing sport.
2. Recently more and more young people go to gyms in order to get a better body shape and to meet people. Also millions of old people gather in parks to exercise on an early morning.
3. Physical exercise can ensure people in good mood. People also tend to be sharper and harder to get sick.
4. Oversnacking can cause obesity, which is also poor intellectual stimulation.
5. An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure!

Topic 18 A photograph

A

1. Many moms love keep baby scrapbooks to capture beautiful moment.
2. Vast majority of people were mostly taking pictures to document their lives.
3. I like taking photos when people are acting natural. I think most photos of people are usually better when they are in natural settings.
4. Photography is a wonderful way of breaking through the words that weren't always reflecting the reality.
5. It's very convenient that we can both save photos in computer or upload them on online photo album.

Topic 19 A work of art

A

1. This has got to be one of my favorite works of art simply because it is so detailed and presents its subject matter so vividly.
2. When you look at their faces, you see real everyday people, which makes the artwork so much more compelling.

雅思口语必备核心话题

3. Chinese people think writing is an art, and that your handwriting reveals much about your personality.
4. Art is like a translator; it transfers the mundane physical materials into a beautiful work of art to show in front of everyone, allowing them to get an idea of what the artist is trying to say.
5. Some people believe that spending taxpayers' money on art is a throwing money down the drain and a complete waste, because it doesn't do anything concrete to improve people's lives.

Topic 20 A TV program

A

1. This is the most groundbreaking action TV back in the day.
2. I watched closely to understand what's happening and there's no way you could fall asleep.
3. We appreciate beauty, create art; obviously we all have weak moments, moments where we lose faith.
4. There's no denying that it has had a negative impact on family relationships.
5. The constant adverts whose sole purpose is to sell them cheap gadgets and sugary snacks bother me.

Topic 21 An important letter you wrote

A

1. I poured all my love and affection like sweet real orange juice to a shiny glass.
2. Sometimes a thoughtful handwritten letter is just what a girl needed, and it is sometimes better than an email.
3. I do believe handwriting does reflect personality to quite an extent.
4. Many people prefer writing on the computer because it's fun, faster than handwriting and they don't have to worry about spelling as much.
5. Printers are a lot more legible and the cost of email is cheaper. I think people write letter a lot less than 20 years ago.

Topic 22 A good law

A

1. The only problem is that sometimes the companies that build apartments want to save money so they don't obey the law.
2. There are many laws that are good to follow in general, but if they are broken once in a while there's no real harm.
3. If we break the law then we can't complain about other people who break it also, so that's one logical argument to make.

4. Police have to stand up and walk around for most of the day which must be tiring for them, but it's expected as part of the job.
5. Police officers have to serve the public, so they also have to have the gift of the gab and be able to communicate clearly and politely.

Topic 23 An organisation

A

1. Now there are a growing number of foreign companies located in Beijing, so many Chinese people work in these companies. This gives them opportunities to travel on business trips outside of the city or the country.
2. Working in big companies may bring more opportunities to get promoted, to get a higher salary, and get extra training, such as being sent abroad for administrative courses.
3. Tourism provides more working opportunities for the local citizens, and brings exotic culture and customs to local places.
4. With more vehicles in the traffic, people meet more accidents and commute time is now longer than before.
5. Most factories have bad ventilation systems causing poor health conditions. There can be many toxic materials that also can be detrimental to one's health.

Topic 24 A website

A

1. You can upload pictures of yourself and your friends, and then you can categorize them into folders for all to see.
2. We keep in touch with friends or business contacts through email. Many people go to news sites to keep up with current events.
3. I read at coffee bars quite often, because many coffee bars even have wireless Internet set up for their customers to freely use.
4. Search engines are the most reliable sources, because it helps you find what you want by just typing in keywords.
5. There are multiple options to choose from, and there are a lot of special deals if you shop on the net, but you have to pay shipping.

Topic 25 Something you want to buy

A

1. As for why I want to buy a Prius in particular? Well that's because I'm impressed with its hybrid engine technology.
2. Shuffling around shop after shop is exhausting and not much fun at all.

雅思口语必备核心话题

3. When I'm trying on clothes in the fitting room my friends are always the best ones coming with opinions because they know what the best is for me.
4. The company selling the product also has an obvious desire to say good things about their product, not all of which may be well-deserved.
5. Weight-loss products give the children the idea being skinny is beautiful, so they don't care about their health.

Topic 26 Something that helped you learn a language

A

1. Without a structure to follow I usually lose focus and give up, so having my learning organized for me already was a great help.
2. They may find themselves like a fish out of water unless they can communicate with the natives.
3. If you're involved in business that trades with foreign companies, being able to speak to them in their native tongue can make things go a lot more smoothly.
4. With an increasingly integrated global economy, language learning is no longer a luxury but may be a necessity to succeed.
5. Adults are more mature and better at seeing the big picture. They can plan for the long term and may be enthused to learn a language for their career or personal fulfillment.

Topic 27 An Enjoyable family event

A

1. We sat around our dinner table eating delicious food and catching up on all our news.
2. I love these big get-togethers because it's the only time I get to see some of my relatives.
3. I think the main reason people tend to push the boat out for their weddings is that it's a unique event that will only happen once in their lives.
4. Chinese New Year is considered a major holiday for the Chinese and has had considerable influence on the New Year celebrations of its geographic neighbors.
5. When the bride arrived at the groom's house, she can't walk out of the sedan chair; the old matchmaker lady has to piggyback her all the way to the living room.

Topic 28 A long journey

A

1. Travelling by train I kept myself occupied by looking out of the window at the landscapes as they flashed by.
2. I really relish the chance to get away from my normal life and be thrown into a totally new situation.
3. Have your wits about you wherever you go.
4. In general I love my own company and am quite happy on my own.

5. At other times the “newness” of a place is refreshing and can make you feel like a new man.

Topic 29 An educational trip

A

1. A trip to a history museum can teach children about their rich and illustrious culture in a way that appeals to all senses.
2. Parents have direct supervision on what the child is studying first hand, and you can make sure the child is learning at his or her pace.
3. For many adult learners the motivation to learn stems from desires to help their families, to get involved in cultural activities, to improve their confidence, and to develop broad-based employability skills.
4. As there is more and more competition in the work field, it is necessary for some to advance their knowledge and increase their skills.
5. There are numbers of places for parents to take their children for educational trips. Museums are a typical place for people to learn interesting facts.

Topic 30 An important stage in your life

A

1. Many countries also have ratings on their movies because of adult material being portrayed. But in the movie theatres in China, these scenes have been cut out of the film.
2. I believe 18 is still a sensible age to be mature. People begin to try and learn how to deal with people and other problems, and they just start to get to know what real life is.
3. Many get married as teenagers, and they put more importance on raising a family; mainly because they don't go to universities.
4. The government ensures the welfare of seniors by providing them with lowest living insurance and certain benefits, like they can go to any public park or tourist attraction for free.
5. People only get married when everything is ready. After people have a family, they are mature in every aspect. Waiting until you find the right person can also help lower the rate of divorce.

Topic 31 A happy event

A

1. The most important holiday in Chinese culture is the Spring Festival. Families gather and have a big feast to be thankful for what they have and to wish for good luck in the coming year.
2. Going through the stress and storm of making money does make you happy sometimes, because you see the substantial amount of growth right before your eyes.
3. I find that at times I count on the important people in my life to make me happy, and that only ends in disappointment.

雅思口语必备核心话题

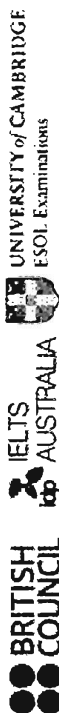
4. The reason why people mostly remember the sad events is the unwillingness on our part to accept a loss or we still deny the reality.
5. As there is more and more western influence in China, a growing number of young Chinese people are being found at bars and dance clubs.

Topic 32 A project or homework assignment

A

1. In my town you could place glass, paper and plastic into special containers that would get taken away by the garbage trucks every week.
2. They're mostly geared towards getting you to practice what you learnt in school that day.
3. Some people even commit suicide because they are so depressed about their gigantic workloads.
4. If the child is taught by a private tutor, this can actually be a great advantage for them as they'll receive personal attention and won't have to compete with a whole class of other children.
5. However, I'm not sure if people need personal face-to-face contact to get a good education.

附录: 雅思口语成绩各档次描述原文



IELTS Speaking band descriptors (public version)

Band	Fluency and coherence	Lexical resource	Grammatical range and accuracy	Pronunciation
9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> speaks fluently with only rare repetition or self-correction; any hesitation is content-related rather than to find words or grammar speaks coherently with fully appropriate cohesive features develops topics fully and appropriately 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses vocabulary with full flexibility and precision in all topics uses idiomatic language naturally and accurately 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a full range of structures naturally and appropriately produces consistently accurate structures apart from 'slips' characteristic of native speaker speech 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> is easy to understand throughout, with L1 accent having minimal effect on intelligibility uses a wide range of phonological features to convey meaning effectively
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> speaks fluently with only occasional repetition or self-correction; hesitation is usually content-related and only rarely to search for language develops topics coherently and appropriately 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide vocabulary resource readily and flexibly to convey precise meaning uses less common and idiomatic vocabulary skillfully with occasional inaccuracies uses paraphrase effectively as required 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a wide range of structures flexibly produces a majority of error-free sentences with only very occasional inappropriacies or basic/non-systematic errors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> is easy to understand throughout, with L1 accent having minimal effect on intelligibility uses a wide range of phonological features to convey meaning effectively
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> speaks at length without noticeable effort or loss of coherence uses a range of connectives and discourse markers with some flexibility may demonstrate language-related hesitation at times, or some repetition and/or self-correction 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses vocabulary resource flexibly to discuss a variety of topics uses some less common and idiomatic vocabulary and shows some awareness of style and collocation with some inappropriate choices uses paraphrase effectively 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a range of complex structures with some flexibility frequently produces error-free sentences, though some grammatical mistakes persist 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> is easy to understand throughout, with L1 accent having minimal effect on intelligibility uses a wide range of phonological features to convey meaning effectively
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> is willing to speak at length, though may lose coherence at times due to occasional repetition, self-correction or hesitation uses a range of connectives and discourse markers but not always appropriately 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> has a wide enough vocabulary to discuss topics at length and make meaning clear in spite of inappropriacies generally paraphrases successfully 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses a mix of simple and complex structures, but with limited flexibility may make frequent mistakes with complex structures, though these rarely cause comprehension problems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> can be understood throughout, though mispronunciation may occasionally cause momentary strain for the listener



IELTS Speaking band descriptors (public version)

Band	Fluency and coherence	Lexical resource	Grammatical range and accuracy	Pronunciation
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> usually maintains flow of speech but uses repetition, self-correction and/or slow speech to keep going may over-use certain connectives and discourse markers produces simple speech fluently, but more complex communication causes fluency problems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> manages to talk about familiar and unfamiliar topics but uses vocabulary with limited flexibility attempts to use paraphrase but with mixed success 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> produces basic sentence forms with reasonable accuracy uses a limited range of more complex structures, but these usually contain errors and may cause some comprehension problems 	
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> cannot respond without noticeable pauses and may speak slowly, with frequent repetition and self-correction links basic sentences but with repetitious use of simple connectives and some breakdowns in coherence 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> is able to talk about familiar topics but can only convey basic meaning on unfamiliar topics and makes frequent errors in word choice rarely attempts paraphrase 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> produces basic sentence forms and some correct simple sentences but subordinate structures are rare errors are frequent and may lead to misunderstanding 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> produces some acceptable features of English pronunciation but overall control is limited and there can be severe strain for the listener
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> speaks with long pauses has limited ability to link simple sentences gives only simple responses and is frequently unable to convey basic message 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> uses simple vocabulary to convey personal information has insufficient vocabulary for less familiar topics 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> attempts basic sentence forms but with limited success, or relies on apparently memorised utterances makes numerous errors except in memorised expressions 	
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> pauses lengthily before most words little communication possible 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> only produces isolated words or memorised utterances 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> cannot produce basic sentence forms 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> speech is often unintelligible
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> no communication possible no rateable language 			
0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> does not attend 			